

SPECIFICATION MANUAL

City of Dyersburg (TDEC ARPA Funded)

ARPA Grant ID:

Main Street Farmers Market - Renovation

September 6, 2024

Owner:

City of Dyersburg

325 Clark Street

Dyersburg, TN 38024



Urban
ARCH
associates, pc

PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

Bid Number: 24021
Bid Title: City of Dyersburg – Main Street Farmers Market - Renovation
Category: Public Works
Status: Open

Advertisement for Bids

City of Dyersburg- Main Street Farmers Market - Renovation

The city of Dyersburg will be soliciting bids for the renovation of the Main Street Farmers Market Pavilion at the Forked Deer River Park. This property is the adjacent property to the existing splash pad at the Forked Deer River Park. The project will consist of replacing the metal roof, the exterior metal panel with new metal panels, the addition of electrically powered overhead doors, egress man doors, replacing the interior and exterior lighting with new fixtures. New power drops will be dispersed throughout the interior space and new internet connectivity will be provided.

This project is being supported with the American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA), Coronavirus State and Local Recovery Fund grant funding. Therefore, certain restrictions and other federal requirements are attached to this opportunity.

Separate sealed bids for the Main Street Farmers Market will be received by Tiffany Heard at the City of Dyersburg Public Works building located a 435 Hwy. 51 Bypass South, Dyersburg, TN 38024 until 10:00 AM on Thursday November 21, 2024, and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud. Any person with a disability requiring special accommodations must contact the City of Dyersburg no later than 7 days prior to the bid opening.

All bid documents may be examined after 12:00pm Monday, October 28, 2024 at the City of Dyersburg Public Works Building located at 435 US Hwy. 51 Bypass South, Dyersburg, TN 38024 or at SSR, Inc. located at 2650 Thousand Oaks Blvd, Suite 4200, Memphis, TN 38118. Printed Copies may be obtained upon payment of \$50.00 (non- refundable). Electronic Copies of the Bidding Documents may be obtained at no charge. Please email Tiffany Heard at theard@dyersburgtn.gov Any perspective bidder must be on the plan holders list with the City of Dyersburg.

The City of Dyersburg hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, sex, or national origin in consideration for an award. The City of Dyersburg is an Equal Opportunity Employer. Any contract that uses federal funds to pay for construction work is a “federally assisted construction contract” and must include the equal opportunity clause found in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, unless otherwise stated in 41 C.F.R. Part 60. We encourage all small and minority owned firms and women’s business enterprises to participate. No bidder may withdraw his bid within (60) days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

PLEASE NOTE: Official plan holders list will only be the list maintained by The City of Dyersburg. It is the sole responsibility of all plan holders, whether they have received digital downloads or paper copies of the plans and specifications, to periodically check for Addenda prior to submitting a separate sealed bid.

The Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act is also applicable, which prohibits workers on construction contracts from giving up wages that they are owed. Contractors must not appear on the Sam.gov disbarment list.

A detailed listing of all subcontractors shall be provided by the Bidder. In accordance with the Contract Documents, documentation that the prospective General Contractor and its subcontractors meet minimum qualifications shall be provided and submitted. Subcontractors must also not appear on Sam.gov disbarment list. Mark-ups on subcontractor work or Cost Plus Overhead will be disallowed for reimbursement.

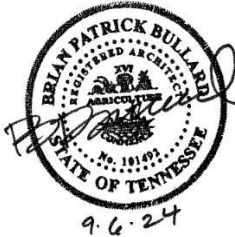
A bid bond or certified check for five percent (5%) of the total bid amount must accompany each bid. The successful bidder will be required to furnish a performance bond in the amount of his bid and shall, before entering on the work of said contract, be licensed as a contractor of The City of Dyersburg.

The owner reserves the right to waive any informalities or to reject any or all bids.

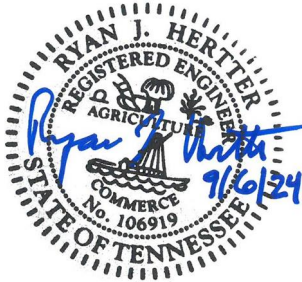
Publication Date: October 31, 2024

PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

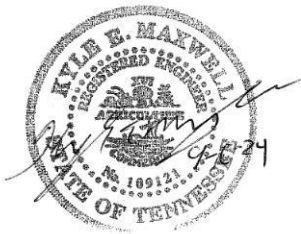
**SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE**



ARCHITECT:
BRIAN P. BULLARD, AIA
URBANARCH ASSOCIATES, P.C.
498 SOUTH MAIN STREET
MEMPHIS, TN 38103
PH: (901)578-7173
FX: (901)578-5223



STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:
IAN ENGSTROM, PE
SMITH SECKMAN REID, INC.
2650 THOUSAND OAKS BOULEVARD #4200
MEMPHIS, TN 38118
PH: (901)683-3900



ELECTRICAL Engineer:
RYAN J. HERTTER, PE, LEED AP
INNOVATIVE ENGINEERING SERVICES, LLC
2787 STAGE CENTER DRIVE SUITE 101
BARTLETT, TN 38134
PH: (901)379-0500

INDEX TO SPECIFICATIONS

00001	Project Manual Cover
00003	Table of Contents
00100	Advertisement for Bid
00107	Seals Page
00200	Instruction to Bidders
006110	Bid Bond
NCA	Non-Collusion Affidavit
UPBF	Unit Price Bid Form
CC	Construction Contract
PB	Performance Bond
NA	Notice of Award
GC	General Conditions
ARPA	State of TN Certifications

DIVISION ZERO: BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

00850	Drawings Index
-------	----------------

DIVISION ONE: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01010	Summary of Work
01025	Application for Payment
01035	Contract Modification Procedures
01040	Project Coordination
01060	Regulatory Requirements
01090	References
01200	Project Meetings
01220	Unit Prices
01300	Submittals
01410	Testing Laboratory Services
01500	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls
01600	Materials and Equipment
01631	Substitutions
01650	Starting of Systems
01700	Contract Closeout
01730	Operation and Maintenance Data
01740	Warranties and Bonds
01220	Unit Prices

DIVISION TWO: SITE WORK

02200	Earthwork
02221	Trenching and Backfilling
02225	Utility Trenching

DIVISION FIVE: METAL

05120 Structural Steel Framing
05500 Metal Fabrications

DIVISION SEVEN: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07200 Insulation
07280 Roof Underlayment
074113 Metal Roof Panels
074213 Metal Wall Panels
076000 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07900 Joint Sealers

DIVISION EIGHT: DOORS AND WINDOWS

08113 Metal Doors and Frames
08360 Overhead Door

DIVISION NINE: FINISHES

09900 Painting

DIVISION TEN: SPECIALTIES

10520 Fire Extinguishers, Cabinets, and Accessories

DIVISION TWENTY - THREE: MECHANICAL

238126 Split – System Air - Conditioners

DIVISION TWENTY - SIX: ELECTRICAL

260500 Common Work Results for Electrical
260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Conductors and Cables
260519 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260923 Lighting Controls Devices
260933 Central Dimming Controls
262726 Wiring Devices
265600 Exterior Lighting
270529 Pathways for Communication Systems
270529 Hangers and Supports for Communication Systems
271100 Communication Equipment Room Fittings
271500 Horizontal Cabling
283100 Digital Addressable Fire Alarm Systems

INSTRUCTIONS FOR BIDDERS

1. DEFINED TERMS

Terms used in these Instructions for Bidders are defined in the EJCDE C-700 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract. The term "Successful Bidder" means the lowest, qualified, responsible Bidder to whom the Owner (on the basis of Owner's evaluation as hereinafter provided) makes an award.

2. COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.1. Complete sets of the Bidding Documents in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated in the Advertisement or Invitation may be obtained from Engineer (unless another issuing office is designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid).
- 2.2. Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of the incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 2.3. Owner and Engineer in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

3. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

To demonstrate qualifications to perform the Work, each Bidder must be prepared to submit within five days of Owner's request written evidence, such as financial data, previous experience, and evidence of authority to conduct business in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located or covenant to obtain such qualification prior to award of the contract.

4. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE

- 4.1. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder must: (a) examine the Contract Documents thoroughly; (b) visit the site to familiarize himself with local conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work; (c) familiarize himself with federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations that may in any manner affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work; and (d) study and carefully correlate Bidder's observations with the Contract Documents.
- 4.2. On request, Owner will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such investigations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of his Bid.
- 4.3. The lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-way for access thereto and other lands designated for use by Contractor in performing the Work are identified in the Supplementary Conditions, General Requirements, or Drawings.

5 INTERPRETATIONS

All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents shall be submitted to Engineer in writing. Replies will be issued by Addendum mailed or delivered to all parties recorded by Engineer as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than ten days prior to the date for opening of Bids will not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

6 BID SECURITY

- 6.1. Bid Security shall be made payable to Owner, in an amount of five (5) percent of the Bidder's maximum Bid price and in the form of a certified or bank check or a Bid Bond (on form attached, if a form is prescribed) issued by a Surety meeting the requirements of the General Conditions.
- 6.2. The Bid Security of the Successful Bidder will be retained until such Bidder has executed the Agreement and furnished the required Contract Security, whereupon it will be returned; if the successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Agreement and furnish the required Contract Security within 15 days of the Notice of Award, Owner may annul the Notice of Award and the Bid Security of that Bidder will be forfeited. The Bid Security of any Bidder whom Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of the seventh day after the "effective date of the Agreement" (which term is defined in the General Conditions) by Owner to Contractor and the required Contract Security is furnished or the sixty-first day after the Bid opening. Bid Security of other Bidders will be returned within seven days of the Bid opening.

7 CONTRACT TIME

The number of days within which, or the date by which, the Work is to be completed (the Contract Time) is set forth in the Bid Form and will be included in the Agreement.

8 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, are set forth in the Agreement.

9 SUBSTITUTE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of material and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications without consideration of possible substitute or "or-equal" items. When it is indicated in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications that a substitute or "or-equal" item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by Contractor if acceptable to Engineer, application for such acceptance will not be considered by Engineer until after the "effective date of the Agreement." The procedure for submittal of any such application by Contractor and consideration by Engineer is set forth in the General Conditions which may be supplemented in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.**SUBCONTRACTORS, ETC.**

- 10.1. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors and other persons or organizations to be submitted to Owner in advance of the Notice of Award, the apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, will within seven days after the day of the Bid opening submit to Owner a list of all Subcontractors and other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) proposed for those portions of the Work as to which such identification is so required. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information as to similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, person, and organization if requested by the Owner. If Owner or Engineer after due investigation has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, other person or organization, either may before giving the Notice of Award request the apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Bid price. If the apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, the contract shall not be awarded to such Bidder, but his declining to make any such substitution will not constitute grounds for sacrificing his Bid Security. Any Subcontractor, other person or organization so listed and to whom Owner or Engineer does not make written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- 10.2. No contractor shall be required to employ any Subcontractor, other person or organization against whom he has reasonable objection.

1.**BID FORM**

- 11.1. The Bid Form is attached hereto; additional copies may be obtained from Engineer.
- 11.2. Bid Forms must be completed in ink or by typewriter.
- 11.3. Bids by corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the president or a vice-president (or other corporate officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign) and the corporate seal must be affixed and attested by the secretary or an assistant secretary. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown below the signature.
- 11.4. Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner, whose title must appear under the signature and the official address of the partnership must be shown below the signature.
- 11.5. All names must be typed or printed below the signature.
- 11.6. The Bid shall contain an acknowledgement of receipt of all Addenda (the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form).
- 11.7. The address to which communications regarding the Bid are to be directed must be shown.

12 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

- 121 Bids shall be submitted at the time and place indicated in the Invitation to Bid and shall be included in an opaque sealed envelope, marked:

Project title.
Bidder's name and address.
Bidder's Tennessee Contractors License Number.
Bidder's License Expiration Date.
Bidder's License Classification.
Contract for which Bid is submitted.

- 122 Bids must be accompanied by the Bid Security and other required documents. If the Bid is sent through the mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

13 MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- 13.1 Bids may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed (in the manner that a Bid must be executed) and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted at any time prior to the opening of Bids.
- 13.2 If, within twenty-four hours after Bids are opened, any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to a reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of his Bid, that Bidder may withdraw his Bid and the Bid Security will be returned. Thereafter, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

14 OPENING OF BIDS

Bids will be opened publicly and will be read aloud. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates (if any) will be made available after the opening of Bids.

15 BIDS TO REMAIN OPEN

All Bids shall remain open for sixty days after the day of the Bid opening, but Owner may, in his sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid Security prior to that date.

16 AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 16.1 Owner reserves the right to reject any and all Bids, to waive any and all irregularities and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder, and the right to disregard all nonconforming, non-responsive, or conditional bids. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of words. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.
- 16.2 In evaluating Bids, Owner shall consider the qualification of the Bidders, whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and alternates and unit prices if requested in the Bid forms. It is the Owner's intent to accept alternates (if any are

accepted) in the order in which they are listed in the Bid form, but Owner may accept them in any order or combination.

- 16.3. Owner may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material or equipment) proposed for those portions of the Work as to which the identity of Subcontractors and other persons and organizations must be submitted as provided in the Supplementary Conditions. Operating costs, maintenance considerations, performance data, and guarantees of materials and equipment may also be considered by Owner.
- 16.4. Owner may conduct such investigations as he deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any Bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of the Bidders, proposed Subcontractors, and other persons and organizations to do the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to Owner's satisfaction within the prescribed time.
- 16.5. Owner reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder who does not pass any such evaluation to Owner's satisfaction.
- 16.6. If the contract is to be awarded, it will be awarded to the lowest bidder whose evaluation by Owner indicates to Owner that the award will be in the best interests of the Project.
- 16.7. If the contract is to be awarded, Owner will give the Successful Bidder a Notice of Award within sixty days after the day of the Bid opening.

17. PERFORMANCE AND OTHER BONDS

Provide all bonds as detailed in the Advertisement for Bids.

18. SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

When Owner gives a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by at least three unsigned counterparts of the Agreement and all other Contract Documents. Within fifteen days thereafter, Contractor shall sign and deliver at least three counterparts of the Agreement to Owner with all other Contract Documents attached. Within ten days thereafter, Owner will deliver all fully signed counterparts to Engineer. Engineer will identify those portions of the Contract Documents not fully signed by Owner and Contractor and such identification shall be binding on all parties.

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER

State of _____

County of _____

_____, being

first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

(1) He is _____ of

_____,

the Bidder that has submitted the attached BID;

(2) He is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the attached BID and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such BID;

(3) Such BID is genuine and is not a collusive or Sham Bid;

(4) Neither the said Bidder nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed directly or indirectly with any other Bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham BID in connection with the Contract for which the attached BID has been submitted, or to refrain from bidding in connection with such Contract; for which the attached Bid has been submitted, or to refrain from bidding in connection with such Contract; or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, collusion, communication or conference with any other Bidder, firm or person to fix the price or prices in the attached BID or of any other Bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the BID price, or the BID price of any other Bidder, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement, any advantage against the City or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and

(5) The price or prices quoted in the attached UNIT PRICE BID SCHEDULE are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or parties in interest, including the affiant.

Subscribed and sworn to (signed) _____

before me this _____

day of _____ 20, _____

Title: _____

Title

My commission expires _____

SECTION 00 61 10

BID BOND

KNOWN ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned, as CONTRACTOR, and _____ as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto _____ as OWNER in the penal sum of payment of which, well and truly made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, successors, and assigns.

Signed, this _____ day of _____, 20____.

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the principal has submitted to _____ a certain BID, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing, for the NOW, THEREFORE,

- (a) If said Bid shall be rejected, or
- (b) If said Bid shall be accepted and the CONTRACTOR shall execute and deliver a contract in the Form of Contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with said BID) and shall furnish a BOND for his faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said BID, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its BOND shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the OWNER may accept such BID; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the CONTRACTOR and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

CONTRACTOR

By _____

Witness _____

Title _____

Surety

By _____

Witness _____

Title _____

IMPORTANT - Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the state where the project is located for federally funded projects.

Note: Bond may be declared invalid if not accompanied by Power of Attorney.

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

BID FORM

Bid of:

(Name of Bidder)

(Address of Bidder)

organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ and doing business as (indicate: "a corporation", "a partnership", "an individual", a "limited liability company" or otherwise, as applicable).

To: City of Dyersburg -Owner
 Public Works Building
 435 Highway 51 Bypass South
 Dyersburg, TN 38025-1358

In compliance with your ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS, BIDDER hereby proposes to furnish all necessary labor, machinery, tools, apparatus, materials, equipment, services, and other necessary supplies in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of the plans, specifications and CONTRACT DOCUMENTS within the number of consecutive calendar days and at the prices set forth below for the construction of:

Project: CITY OF DYERSBURG Main Street Farmers Market Renovation

By submitting this BID, BIDDER certifies that this BID has been arrived at independently without consultation, communication or agreement as to any matter relating to this BID with any other BIDDER or with any other competitor.

BIDDER agrees, upon receipt of the NOTICE OF AWARD accompanied by the CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT and all required attachments, to cause same to be properly executed and returned to the CITY OF DYERSBURG within fifteen (15) days thereafter. BIDDER further agrees, upon receipt of the NOTICE TO PROCEED, (i) to commence work on the PROJECT not later than the last date stated in the Notice to Proceed as to which the BIDDER may commence to proceed, (ii) to achieve Substantial Completion of the PROJECT within ONE HUNDRED SIXTY (160) calendar days after such date, otherwise, to pay the CITY OF DYERSBURG as liquidated damages a sum as set forth in the Tennessee Department of Transportation Supplemental Specification Section 108.07 (based on Contract price) for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as provided in the GENERAL PROVISIONS; and (iii) to complete all Punch List items within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days after the date of Substantial Completion, as such date is determined by the CITY.

BIDDER agrees to perform all work described in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS for the following unit price(s):

Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost
1	Repair and Replace Existing PEMB Structural elements.	1	LS	\$ _____	\$ _____

Alternate Bid Items

Bidder agrees to provide the following Alternative items for the price stated. The stated price shall include labor, materials, and services required to provide the specified item, including overhead and profit. The Total Base Bid shall not include cost of alternates.

Alternate Bid Items		
Item No.	Description	Item Total
1	<p>Install New vinyl backed insulation system at roof area within perimeter walls.</p> <p>(Add) (Deduct) _____</p> <p>(in words)</p>	<p>(\$ _____)</p> <p>(in figures)</p>
2	<p>Base Bid is for toggle switches to control lights throughout. As an alternate, see the wireless control system detail 3 on sheet E-104. The wireless system shall have the ability to provide dimming functions as well as to program a night light function. (E-102)</p> <p>(Add) (Deduct) _____</p> <p>(in words)</p>	<p>(\$ _____)</p> <p>(in figures)</p>
3	<p>New Matal Soffit Panel attached to interior ceiling of pavilion – MP-1</p> <p>(Add) (Deduct) _____</p>	<p>(\$ _____)</p> <p>(in figures)</p>
4	<p>Individual door controllers are the base bid. An alternate bid is to provide a central control panel in the Electrical Storage Room 103 which shall not allow more than one door motor to operate simultaneously. (E-101)</p> <p>(Add) (Deduct) _____</p>	<p>(\$ _____)</p> <p>(in figures)</p>
<p>Bidder shall identify for each Alternate Bid Items whether item is additive or deductive by neatly and clearly circling either "Add" or "Deduct" before price of each bid item.</p>		

BID FORM

TOTAL BID PRICE (Sum Total of Items 1 thru 20), (show amount in both words and figures):

_____ and _____/100ths Dollars
\$ _____

Unit Prices have been computed in accordance with Paragraph 11.03.B of the General Conditions.

Bidder acknowledges that estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all Unit Price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents

Submitted by:

Authorized signature: _____ Date: _____

Name and title: _____
(Type or print)

On behalf of: _____
(Name of Bidder)

Bidder's address: _____

(Please give Street and Mailing address if different)

Bidder's Telephone Number: _____

Bidder's Fax Number: _____

Bidder's contact's email address: _____

ADDENDA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FORM

BIDDER acknowledges receipt of the following addenda (as applicable):

Addendum No. 1 _____	Dated _____
Addendum No. 2 _____	Dated _____
Addendum No. 3 _____	Dated _____

(Name of Bidder)

By: _____

Title: _____

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Construction Contract made as of the _____ day of _____, _____
Between THE CITY OF DYERSBURG (hereinafter referred to as "THE CITY") and
_____ (hereinafter referred to as "CONTRACTOR").

In consideration of their acceptance of the terms and conditions stated below, the parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 - THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Construction Contract and the terms and conditions stated herein below; the Advertisement for Bids dated October 31, 2024, attached as Exhibit A to this Contract; the Instructions for Bidders attached as Exhibit B to this Contract; the Bid Form of CONTRACTOR dated _____, attached as Exhibit C to this Contract; the Standard General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions attached collectively as Exhibit D to this Contract; the Technical Specifications, attached as Exhibit E to this Contract; the Certificate of Liability Insurance of Accord Corporation, insuring _____, attached as Exhibit F to this Contract; Performance Bond # _____ with _____ as surety in the amount of _____, attached as Exhibit G to this Contract; Payment Bond # _____ with _____ as surety in the amount of _____, attached as Exhibit H to this contract, the Notice of Award dated _____, attached as Exhibit I to this Contract; and the Notice to Proceed dated _____, attached as Exhibit J to this Contract.

ARTICLE 2 - THE WORK

The work agreed to be performed by CONTRACTOR under this Contract, known as _____(hereinafter "the Work") shall consist of, but is not limited to: _____.

The Work shall also include the furnishing of all labor and equipment necessary and required for the safe, proper and expeditious performance of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 - ENGINEER

The Dyersburg City Engineer will act as the ENGINEER in connection with the completion of the project in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACT TIME

As soon as practicable after the parties' execution of this Construction Contract, CONTRACTOR shall commence performance of the Work. Thereafter, CONTRACTOR shall diligently perform in order to complete the Work within One Hundred Sixty(160)calendar days of the commencement of the Work. The parties acknowledge and agree that time is of the essence of this Contract.

ARTICLE 5 - CONTRACT PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

The Contract Price is_____. THE CITY shall make monthly progress payments to the CONTRACTOR based upon the CONTRACTOR'S Application for Payment, as approved by the ENGINEER.

ARTICLE 6 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

If the CONTRACTOR fails to complete the Work within the time stipulated in this Agreement, including any extensions of time for excusable delay as approved by the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR shall pay THE CITY liquidated damages in the amount of \$100 per day for each and every calendar day of delay, until the work is substantially Complete, as certified by the ENGINEER.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

THE CITY may, from time to time during the performance of the Work, order changes within the general scope of the Work. In such event, the parties may agree to an amendment of the Contract Price and/or time to compensate CONTRACTOR for additional work performed or materials furnished as a result of the change ordered in the Work.

ARTICLE 8-TERMINATION

If CONTRACTOR shall be adjudged bankrupt or make general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or if a receiver should be appointed for CONTRACTOR or any of its property; or should CONTRACTOR persistently disregard instructions or fail to observe or perform any condition as required by the Contract, or fail to observe or perform any provision of the Contract or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of the Contract, then, THE CITY may, by at least five days' prior written notice to CONTRACTOR, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies available to THE CITY, terminate this Contract and CONTRACTOR's right to proceed with the Work. The above provisions are in addition to, and not in limitation of, the rights of THE CITY under the law or other provisions of this Contract.

ARTICLE 9 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

CONTRACTOR shall not assign the whole or any part of this Contract or any monies due or to become due hereunder without THE CITY's written consent. In case CONTRACTOR assigns all or any part of any money due or to become due under this Contract the instrument of assignment shall contain a clause substantially to the effect that it is agreed that the right of the assignee in and to any monies due or to become due to CONTRACTOR, shall be subject to prior liens to all persons, firms, and corporations for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the Work.

ARTICLE 10 - TAXES

CONTRACTOR shall pay and be responsible for any and all applicable federal, state and local taxes assessed in connection with the furnishing of the services required by this Contract and shall indemnify and also hold THE CITY harmless therefore.

ARTICLE 11 - SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS

CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable labor safety and health regulations promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor and the State of Tennessee, including without limitation the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (PL 91-596) and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (PL 91-54). CONTRACTOR shall also grant to authorized representatives of THE CITY and the Department of Labor free access to all work areas for inspection.

ARTICLE 12 - INSURANCE

Prior to commencing the Work, CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain such comprehensive general liability and other insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and furnished and will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from CONTRACTOR's performance of the Work and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed or furnished by CONTRACTOR, by any Subcontractor, by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

A. Claims under workers' or workmen's compensation, disability benefits and other similar employee benefit acts; where applicable;

B. Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of CONTRACTOR's employees;

C. Claim for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than CONTRACTOR's employees;

D. Claims for damages insured by personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:

(a) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by CONTRACTOR; or (b) by any other person for any other reason;

E. Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

F. Claims arising out of operation of Laws or Regulations for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or for damage to property; and

G. Claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or

property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

CONTRACTOR's general liability insurance shall also include coverage for the indemnification obligation to THE CITY assumed under Article 13 hereof.

The insurance required hereby shall include the specific coverage and be written for not less than the following stated limits of liability and coverage or limits of liability and coverage required by law, whichever is greater:

Comprehensive General Liability

1. Bodily Injury (including completed operations and products liability) and Property Damage: Combined single limit of \$1,000,000.00 each occurrence and \$1,000,000.00 aggregate.
2. Property damage liability insurance will provide explosion, collapse and underground coverage where applicable.
3. Personal injury, with employment exclusion deleted: combined single limit of \$1,000,000.00 each occurrence and aggregate.

Comprehensive Automobile Liability

Combined single limit of \$500,000.00 each occurrence.

Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

All of the policies of insurance so required to be purchased and maintained (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) shall contain a provision or endorsement that the

coverage afforded will not be cancelled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to THE CITY by certified mail. All such insurance shall remain in effect until final payment and at all times thereafter when CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing or replacing defective work. In addition, CONTRACTOR shall maintain such completed operations insurance for at least two years after final payment and furnish THE CITY with evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

ARTICLE 13 - INDEMNIFICATION

CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless THE CITY, its agents and employees, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense: (a) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, and (b) is proximately caused by the negligent act or omission of CONTRACTOR, its subcontractors, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

ARTICLE 14 – NOTICES

All notices, demands, requests, instructions, approvals and claims issued or presented by either party to the other hereunder shall be in writing. All such written notices and communications shall be sufficiently given if sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the respective parties as follows:

If to THE CITY, then to:

Ms. Tiffany Heard,
PE City Engineer
City of Dyersburg
P.O. Box 1358
Dyersburg, Tennessee 38025-1358
(731) 288-2587

If to CONTRACTOR, then to:

ARTICLE 15 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. CONTRACTOR warrants that it is duly and lawfully qualified to conduct business in the State of Tennessee.

B. This Contract sets forth the entire agreement and understanding of the parties in respect of the transactions contemplated hereby and supersedes all prior agreements, communications and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof.

C. THE CITY and the CONTRACTOR each binds himself, his partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto in respect of all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

D. This Contract shall not be amended or modified except by written instrument duly executed by both parties.

E. If there is any conflict between this Agreement and the General Conditions, or any other document incorporated herein by reference, the terms of this Agreement shall control.

(The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Construction Contract on the day and date first above said.

THE CITY OF DYERSBURG

By: _____
John Holden, Mayor

CONTRACTOR

By: _____

STATE OF
TENNESSEE
COUNTY OF DYER

PERSONALLY, APPEARED BEFORE ME, the undersigned Notary Public for County and State aforesaid, being duly commissioned and qualified, JOHN HOLDEN, with whom I am personally acquainted and who acknowledged himself to be the Mayor of the CITY OF DYERSBURG, a municipal corporation, and that he as such Mayor, being authorized so to do, executed the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing the name of the corporation by himself as such Mayor.

WITNESS MY HAND AND NOTARIAL SEAL of office in Dyersburg,
Dyer County, Tennessee, this _day of _____, ____.

My Commission Expires:

STATE OF TENNESSEE COUNTY OF DYER

STATE OF

COUNTY OF _____

PERSONALLY, APPEARED BEFORE ME, the undersigned Notary Public for County and State aforesaid, being duly commissioned and qualified,

_____, with whom I am personally acquainted and who acknowledged himself to be _____ of _____, the contractor for the _____ project, being authorized so to do, executed the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing the name of the corporation by himself.

WITNESS MY HAND AND NOTARIAL SEAL of office in _____, _____ County, _____, this _____ day of _____, _____.

My Commission Expires:

STATE OF _____ COUNTY OF _____

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that

(Name of Contractor)

(Address of Contractor)

a _____, hereinafter called CONTRACTOR,
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, or Joint Venture)

and

(Name of Surety)

(Address of Surety)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Dyersburg, hereinafter called OWNER, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars \$(_____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, dated the _____ day of _____, _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part of here of for the construction of: The City of Dyersburg Main Street Farmers Market Renovation.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Contractor shall well, truly, and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term thereof, and any extensions thereof which may be granted by the OWNER, with or without notice to the Surety and during the one year guaranty period, and if he shall satisfy all claims and demands incurred under such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay the OWNER all outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full-force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder or the SPECIFICATIONS accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this BOND, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work or to the SPECIFICATIONS.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in _____
(number)
counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original, this the _____
day of _____, _____.

ATTEST:

(Contractor) Secretary
(SEAL)

Witness to Contractor

Address

Witness to Surety

Address

Contractor

By _____

Title _____

Address _____

Surety By

Attorney-in-fact

Address _____

Note: Date of BOND must not be prior to date of Contract. If CONTRACTOR is Partnership all partners should execute BOND.

BOND is not valid unless accompanied by Power of Attorney.

IMPORTANT: Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the State where the Project is to be located.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that

(Name of Contractor)

(Address of Contractor)

A _____, hereinafter called CONTRACTOR,
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, or Joint Venture)

and _____
(Name of Surety)

(Address of Surety)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Dyersburg, 435 Highway 51 Bypass South 38025-1358 hereinafter called OWNER, in the penal sum of Dollars, \$(_____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, dated the _____ day of _____, _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part of here for the construction of: The City of Dyersburg Main Street Farmers Market Renovation .

NOW, THEREFORE, if the CONTRACTOR shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, Subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for or performing labor in the prosecution of the Work provided for in such contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due to material, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment, and tools, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such Work, and all insurance premiums on said Work, and for all labor, performed in such Work whether by Subcontractor or otherwise, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder or the SPECIFICATIONS accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this BOND, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or to the Work or to the SPECIFICATIONS.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original, this the _____ day of _____, _____.

ATTEST:

(Contractor) Secretary

(SEAL)

Witness to Contractor

Address

Witness to Surety

Address

Contractor

By _____

Title _____

Address _____

Surety

By _____

Attorney-in-fact

Address _____

Note: Date of BOND must not be prior to date of Contract. If CONTRACTOR is Partnership all partners should execute BOND.

BOND is not valid unless accompanied by Power of Attorney.

IMPORTANT: Surety companies executing BONDS must appear on the Treasury Department's most current list (Circular 570 as amended) and be authorized to transact business in the State where the Project is to be located.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOTICE OF AWARD

TO: _____

PROJECT: **Main Street Farmers Market - Renovation**

THE OWNER has considered the BID submitted by you for the above-described WORK in response to its Advertisement for Bids dated 10/31/24, and information for Bidders.

You are hereby notified that your BID has been accepted for items in the amount of

You are required by the Information for Bidders to execute the Contract and furnish the required Contractor's Performance Bond and Payment Bond within ten calendar days from the date of this Notice to you.

If you fail to execute said Agreement and to furnish said bonds within ten days from the date of this Notice, said OWNER will be entitled to consider all your rights arising out of the OWNER'S acceptance of your BID as abandoned and as a forfeiture of your Bid Bond. The OWNER will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law.

You are required to return an acknowledged copy of this NOTICE OF AWARD to the OWNER.

Dated this ___ day of _____, ____.

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE
Receipt of the above
NOTICE OF AWARD is
hereby acknowledged

CITY OF DYERSBURG, TENNESSEE
Owner

By _____
John Holden
Title Mayor of the City of Dyersburg

By _____

this the _____ day of
_____, 20____.

Signature: _____

Title: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

NOTICE TO PROCEED

TO: _____

PROJECT: **Main Street Farmers Market - Renovation**

You are hereby notified to commence work in accordance with the CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT dated _____, _____, on or before _____, _____, you are to complete the WORK within consecutive calendar days thereafter. The date of completion of all WORK is therefore _____, _____.

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

City of Dyersburg, Tennessee
Owner

Receipt of the above
NOTICE TO PROCEED is
Hereby acknowledged by

By _____
John Holden

Title: Mayor of the City of Dyersburg

this is the _____ day of

_____, _____

By _____

Title

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared By



Endorsed By



Copyright© 2018

National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
(703) 684-2882
www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineering Companies
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005
(202) 347-7474
www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400
(800) 548-2723
www.asce.org

The copyright for this EJCDC document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at www.ejcdc.org, or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1—Definitions and Terminology	1
1.01 Defined Terms	1
1.02 Terminology.....	6
Article 2—Preliminary Matters.....	7
2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance.....	7
2.02 Copies of Documents.....	7
2.03 Before Starting Construction	7
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives	8
2.05 Acceptance of Schedules	8
2.06 Electronic Transmittals	8
Article 3—Contract Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse	9
3.01 Intent	9
3.02 Reference Standards.....	9
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies	10
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents	10
3.05 Reuse of Documents.....	11
Article 4—Commencement and Progress of the Work	11
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed.....	11
4.02 Starting the Work	11
4.03 Reference Points.....	11
4.04 Progress Schedule.....	12
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress	12
Article 5—Site; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions	13
5.01 Availability of Lands	13
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas.....	14
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions	15
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions	16

5.05	Underground Facilities.....	17
5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site	19
Article 6—Bonds and Insurance		21
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds.....	21
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions.....	22
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance	24
6.04	Builder’s Risk and Other Property Insurance	25
6.05	Property Losses; Subrogation	25
6.06	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds	27
Article 7—Contractor’s Responsibilities		27
7.01	Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction	27
7.02	Supervision and Superintendence	27
7.03	Labor; Working Hours.....	27
7.04	Services, Materials, and Equipment	28
7.05	“Or Equals”	28
7.06	Substitutes.....	29
7.07	Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers.....	31
7.08	Patent Fees and Royalties.....	32
7.09	Permits.....	33
7.10	Taxes.....	33
7.11	Laws and Regulations	33
7.12	Record Documents	33
7.13	Safety and Protection	34
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs	35
7.15	Emergencies	35
7.16	Submittals.....	35
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee	38
7.18	Indemnification.....	39
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services	39
Article 8—Other Work at the Site.....		40
8.01	Other Work.....	40
8.02	Coordination.....	41
8.03	Legal Relationships	41

Article 9—Owner’s Responsibilities.....	42
9.01 Communications to Contractor	42
9.02 Replacement of Engineer.....	42
9.03 Furnish Data.....	42
9.04 Pay When Due	42
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings.....	43
9.06 Insurance	43
9.07 Change Orders	43
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	43
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities	43
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition	43
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	43
9.12 Safety Programs.....	43
Article 10—Engineer’s Status During Construction	44
10.01 Owner’s Representative	44
10.02 Visits to Site	44
10.03 Resident Project Representative	44
10.04 Engineer’s Authority	44
10.05 Determinations for Unit Price Work	45
10.06 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work.....	45
10.07 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities	45
10.08 Compliance with Safety Program	45
Article 11—Changes to the Contract	46
11.01 Amending and Supplementing the Contract	46
11.02 Change Orders	46
11.03 Work Change Directives.....	46
11.04 Field Orders	47
11.05 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work.....	47
11.06 Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....	47
11.07 Change of Contract Price	47
11.08 Change of Contract Times.....	49
11.09 Change Proposals.....	49
11.10 Notification to Surety.....	50

Article 12—Claims	50
12.01 Claims	50
Article 13—Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work	51
13.01 Cost of the Work.....	51
13.02 Allowances.....	55
13.03 Unit Price Work.....	55
Article 14—Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal, or Acceptance of Defective Work.....	56
14.01 Access to Work	56
14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	56
14.03 Defective Work	57
14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work.	58
14.05 Uncovering Work	58
14.06 Owner May Stop the Work	58
14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	59
Article 15—Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period.....	59
15.01 Progress Payments	59
15.02 Contractor’s Warranty of Title.....	62
15.03 Substantial Completion.....	62
15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy	63
15.05 Final Inspection.....	64
15.06 Final Payment	64
15.07 Waiver of Claims	65
15.08 Correction Period.....	66
Article 16—Suspension of Work and Termination	67
16.01 Owner May Suspend Work	67
16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause.....	67
16.03 Owner May Terminate for Convenience	68
16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate.....	68
Article 17—Final Resolution of Disputes	69
17.01 Methods and Procedures	69
Article 18—Miscellaneous.....	69
18.01 Giving Notice.....	69
18.02 Computation of Times	69

18.03	Cumulative Remedies	70
18.04	Limitation of Damages.....	70
18.05	No Waiver	70
18.06	Survival of Obligations	70
18.07	Controlling Law	70
18.08	Assignment of Contract	70
18.09	Successors and Assigns	70
18.10	Headings	70

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
 3. *Application for Payment*—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
 5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
 6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
 7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
 8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
 9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
10. *Claim*
- a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the

- requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
- b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.
 - c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.
 - d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
 12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
 13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
 14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
 16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
 17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
 18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
 19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
 20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
 21. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the

recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.

22. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
 - a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
 - b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
 - c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.
26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
28. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner’s acceptance of the Bid.
29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
30. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

33. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
34. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals.
36. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
37. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
38. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
39. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
41. *Submittal*—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers’ instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.
42. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

43. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.
44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
45. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
46. *Technical Data*
- a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.
 - b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.
 - c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.
47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.
48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
49. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.
50. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:* The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:* The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:* The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;
 2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
 3. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*
1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
 2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

- F. *Contract Price or Contract Times*: References to a change in “Contract Price or Contract Times” or “Contract Times or Contract Price” or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term “or both” is not expressed.
- G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance

- A. *Performance and Payment Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 Copies of Documents

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 Before Starting Construction

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
 - 1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
 - 2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
 - 3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work

into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
 - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
 - 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
 - 3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.
 - 4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.
- G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:
 - 1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or
 - 2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. *Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations*
 - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility

inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
 - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
 - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.

- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
 - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
 - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the

established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
 - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
 - 2. Abnormal weather conditions;
 - 3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
 - 4. Acts of war or terrorism.

- D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:
1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
 3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.
- E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:
1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
 2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
 3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
 4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
 5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.
- Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.
- F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
- G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

ARTICLE 5—SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 Availability of Lands

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas

A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
 - C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment

and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;
2. Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

- C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.

- D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents:* Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;
3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or
4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;
 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;
 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in

Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
 - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
 - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
- a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;
 - b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
 - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.
- F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions:* Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
 2. complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;

3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;
 4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
 5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will:
1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;
 2. identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;
 3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and
 4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Early Resumption of Work:* If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.
- F. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown

or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

- a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
 - b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and
 - c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.
 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.
 4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;
2. drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures

- of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.
- H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.
- B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.
- C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or

- Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual’s authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.
 - E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
 - F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner’s termination rights under Article 16.
 - G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.
 - H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and “Occupational Accident and Excess Employer’s Indemnity Policies,” are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by

Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.

- E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.
- F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain Owner's own liability insurance. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.
- H. Contractor shall require:
 - 1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker's compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor's liability policies) on each Subcontractor's commercial general liability insurance policy; and
 - 2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.
- I. If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set-off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

- L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.
- M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.
- N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

6.03 Contractor's Insurance

- A. *Required Insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *General Provisions:* The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:
 - 1. include at least the specific coverages required;
 - 2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;
 - 3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;
 - 4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and
 - 5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.
- C. *Additional Insureds:* The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:
 - 1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;
 - 2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;
 - 3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);

4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and
5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. *Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur*: Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.
- C. *Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities*: Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.
- E. *Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

6.05 *Property Losses; Subrogation*

- A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against

Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.

1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.
 2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.
1. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies.
- C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.06 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

- B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.05 *"Or Equals"*

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria:* Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
 - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
 - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:
 - 1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

- 2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
 - 3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
 - 4) is not objectionable to Owner.
- b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
- 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
 - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or-equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

7.06 Substitutes

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.
 2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
 - a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:
 - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;
 - 2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and
 - 3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.
 - b. will state:
 - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;
 - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and
 - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
 - c. will identify:
 - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and
 - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
 - d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

- E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.
- M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.08 Patent Fees and Royalties

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.09 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

7.10 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.12 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.13 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.
- B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.
- C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
 - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
 - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.
- F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.
- H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

- I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements*

- 1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:
 - a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
 - b. determine and verify:
 - 1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;
 - 2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
 - 3) all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.
- 2. Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.

3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.
- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.
1. *Shop Drawings*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
 - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
 2. *Samples*
 - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
 - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.
 3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
 2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
 3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
 4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will

document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

D. Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

E. Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs

1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:
 - a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.
 - c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.

- d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.
 2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03, 2.04, and 2.05.
- F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:
1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and
 2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.
- C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:
1. Observations by Engineer;
 2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
 3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
 4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
 5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
 6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
 7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;
 8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 Indemnification

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services

- A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.
- B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.
- C. If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.

- D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:
 - 1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;
 - 2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
 - 3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.
- G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 Other Work

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.
- D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

- E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.
- F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
 - 1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
 - 2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
 - 3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.
 - 1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.
 - 2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.
- C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 Communications to Contractor

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 Replacement of Engineer

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 Furnish Data

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 Pay When Due

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.
- B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Engineer's Authority*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.
- B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.

E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.05 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.06 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.07 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.08 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

11.01 Amending and Supplementing the Contract

- A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
- B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.
- C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (1) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

11.02 Change Orders

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
 - 1. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
 - 2. Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
 - 3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (a) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and
 - 4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.03 Work Change Directives

- A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.

- B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:
 - 1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.
 - 2. Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

11.04 Field Orders

- A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.
- B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.05 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.
- B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.06 Unauthorized Changes in the Work

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

11.07 Change of Contract Price

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);
 2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2); or
 3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
 2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
 - a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;
 - b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
 - c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
 - d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
 - e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and
 - f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.08 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

11.09 *Change Proposals*

- A. *Purpose and Content:* Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

B. *Change Proposal Procedures*

1. *Submittal:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.
2. *Supporting Data:* The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.
 - a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.
 - b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

3. *Engineer's Initial Review:* Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.
4. *Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal:* Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change

Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- C. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.
- D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

11.10 Notification to Surety

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

12.01 Claims

- A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:
 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;
 3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and
 4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.
- B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge

and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

- C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation*
 - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.
 - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
 - 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 Cost of the Work

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
 - 1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
 2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
 3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
 4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.
 5. Other costs consisting of the following:
 - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are

consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

- 1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.

c. Construction Equipment Rental

- 1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
- 2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.
- 3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.

- d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded*: The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:

- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
- 2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.
- 3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
- 4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
- 5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
- 6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.
- 7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*

- 1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:
 - a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.
 - b. for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:
 - 1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.
 - 2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.
- 2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change

Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

- E. *Documentation and Audit:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances:* Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance:* Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision

thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. Adjustments in Unit Price

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:
 - a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 - b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.
2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.
3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 Access to Work

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 Defective Work

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs,

losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 Uncovering Work

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 Owner May Stop the Work

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work,

or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 Progress Payments

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments*
 - 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation

establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Review of Applications

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
 - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
 - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
 - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
 - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
 - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
 - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;
 - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;
 - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or
 - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
 - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
 - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. Payment Becomes Due

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. Reductions in Payment by Owner

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
 - a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

- b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
 - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
 - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
 - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
 - f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
 - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
 - h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
 - j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
 - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or
 - l. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
 3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 Substantial Completion

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time

submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without

significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.
2. At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 Final Inspection

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 Final Payment

A. Application for Payment

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
 - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
 - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
 - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

- d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and
 - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- B. *Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment:* If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. *Notice of Acceptability:* In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.
- D. *Completion of Work:* The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.
- E. *Final Payment Becomes Due:* Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

15.07 Waiver of Claims

- A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim,

appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.

- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 Correction Period

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
 - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
 - 2. correct such defective Work;
 - 3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
 - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.
- B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.
- C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.
- D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 Owner May Suspend Work

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
 - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
 - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
 - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
 - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:
 - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and
 - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 Owner May Terminate for Convenience

- A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
 - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
 - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
 - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The

provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 Methods and Procedures

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:
1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and
 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:
1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;
 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 Giving Notice

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:
1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;
 2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
 3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

18.02 Computation of Times

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 Cumulative Remedies

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 Limitation of Damages

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 No Waiver

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 Survival of Obligations

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

18.07 Controlling Law

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 Assignment of Contract

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

18.09 Successors and Assigns

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

18.10 Headings

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

FUNDING AGENCY BID FORMS

Owner anticipates receiving financial assistance through Treasury American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) State to aid in financing the Project. Bidders, Contractor, and Subcontractors shall comply with the following requirements herein.

The funding agency forms included within this section shall be included with Bid Documents. These forms are as follows:

1. BYRD Anti-Lobbying Amendment Certification
2. Iran Divestment Act Certification
3. Debarment Certification
4. Non-Boycott of Israel Certification
5. MWBE Certification
6. Acknowledgement of SAM Registration
7. Certification by Proposed Prime or Subcontractor Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity
8. Drug-Free Workplace Affidavit
9. Statement Of Compliance Certificate Regarding Illegal Immigrants

Successful Bidder shall be subject to additional funding agency requirements, as listed in Contract Documents.



STATE OF TENNESSEE

BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING AMENDMENT CERTIFICATION

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of \$100,000 or more shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352.

Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

APPENDIX A, 44 C.F.R. PART 18 – CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING – REQUIRED FOR CONTRACTS OVER \$100,000 *Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements*

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The Contractor certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38, Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

Signature of Authorized Representative	Date
Printed Name and Title	Phone Number / Email Address



**STATE OF TENNESSEE
IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION**

SUBJECT CONTRACT NUMBER(S):	
CONTRACTOR LEGAL ENTITY NAME:	
EDISON SUPPLIER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:	

The Iran Divestment Act, Tenn. Code Ann. § 12-12-101 et. seq. requires a person that attempts to contract with the state, including a contract renewal or assumption, to certify at the time the bid is submitted or the contract is entered into, renewed, or assigned, that the person or the assignee is not identified on a list created pursuant to § 12-12-106.

Currently, the list is available online at the following website: <https://www.tn.gov/generalservices/procurement/central-procurement-office--cpo-/library-/public-information-library.html>

The Contractor, identified above, certifies by signature below that it is not included on the list of persons created pursuant to Tenn. Code Ann. § 12-12-106 of the Iran Divestment Act.

CONTRACTOR SIGNATURE

NOTICE: This certification MUST be signed by an individual with legal capacity to contractually bind the Contractor.

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNATORY

DATE



STATE OF TENNESSEE
CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION
AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

The prospective participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

- Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (b) of this certification; and
- Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 USC Sec. 1001, a false statement may result in a fine of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment for up to 5 years, or both.

Signature of Authorized Representative	Date
Printed Name	Phone Number / Email Address

- I am unable to certify to the above statements. Explanation is attached.



STATE OF TENNESSEE
NON-BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL CERTIFICATION

The Bidder certifies that it is not currently engaged in, and will not for the duration of the contract engage in, a boycott of Israel as defined by Tenn. Code Ann. § 12-4-119. This provision shall not apply to contracts with a total value of less than two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) or to contractors with less than ten (10) employees.

According to the law, a boycott of Israel means engaging in refusals to deal, terminating business activities, or other commercial actions that are intended to limit commercial relations with Israel, or companies doing business in or with Israel or authorized by, licensed by, or organized under the laws of the State of Israel to do business, or persons or entities doing business in Israel, when such actions are taken:

- 1) In compliance with, or adherence to, calls for a boycott of Israel, or
- 2) In a manner that discriminates on the basis of nationality, national origin, religion, or other unreasonable basis, and is not based on a valid business reason. Tenn. Code Ann. § 12-4-119.

Signature of Authorized Representative	Date
Printed Name	Phone Number / Email Address



STATE OF TENNESSEE
CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING
USE OF WOMEN/MINORITY SUBCONTRACTORS
****Construction Projects Only****

This certification is required for the contractor to demonstrate that when subcontractors are to be used on this project, an attempt will be made to utilize women/minority owned firms.

Documentation must be on file to show who has been contacted.

- I certify that every attempt was made to utilize female/minority contractors on this project.
- I am unable to certify to the above statements. Explanation is attached.

Signature of Authorized Representative	Date
Printed Name	Phone Number
Email Address	Address

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT REGARDING BIDDER SAM REGISTRATION

Contractors procured directly by grantees, sub-grantees, and/or sub-recipients of American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) funds, are required to have an active registration in the System of Award Management (SAM). This document shall be completed and submitted as part of the bid proposal.

1. By submitting this proposal, the prospective bidder certifies that it has an active registration in SAM that is not set to expire within the next 90 days.
2. By submitting this proposal, the prospective bidder certifies neither it, its principals nor affiliates, is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
3. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that an erroneous certification was rendered, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the Department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies.
4. Further, the prospective bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the Participant learns that this certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
5. By submitting this proposal, it is agreed that should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, the prospective bidder will not knowingly enter into any lower-tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction unless authorized by the agency with which this transaction originated.
6. It is further agreed that by submitting this proposal, the prospective bidder will include Certification of Subcontractor Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion without modification, in all lower-tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower-tier covered transactions.

Provide the following information as detailed in the prospective bidder's SAM registration:

Entity Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

SAM Entity ID: _____ Expiration Date: _____

Active Exclusions Yes No

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

This certification is required pursuant to Executive Order 11246 (30 F. R. 12319-25). The implementing rules and regulations provide that any bidder or prospective contractor, or any of their proposed subcontractors, shall state as an initial part of the bid or negotiations of the contract whether it has participated in any previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause; and, if so, whether it has filed all compliance reports due under applicable instructions.

Where the certification indicates that the bidder has not filed a compliance report due under applicable instructions, such bidder shall be required to submit a compliance report within seven calendar days after bid opening. No contract shall be awarded unless such report is submitted.

Certification by Bidder

Bidder/Firm: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State _____ Zip _____

1. Bidder has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity Clause. Yes No
2. Compliance reports were required to be filed in connection with such contract or subcontract. Yes No
3. Bidder has filed all compliance reports due under applicable instructions, including SF-100. Yes No None Req.
4. Have you ever been or are you being considered for sanction due to violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended? Yes No

Bidder Name: _____

Title: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

The undersigned, principal officer of _____, an employer of five (5) or more employees contracting with _____ government to provide construction services, hereby states under oath as follows:

1. The undersigned is a principal officer of _____ (hereinafter referred to as the "Company"), and is duly authorized to execute this Affidavit on behalf of the Company.
2. The Company submits this Affidavit pursuant to T.C.A. § 50-9-113, which requires each employer with no less than five (5) employees receiving pay who contracts with the state or any local government to provide construction services to submit an affidavit stating that such employer has a drug-free workplace program that complies with Title 50, Chapter 9, of the Tennessee Code Annotated.
3. The Company is in compliance with T.C.A. § 50-9-113.

Further affiant saith not.

Principal Officer

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

Before me personally appeared _____, with whom I am personally acquainted (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence), and who acknowledged that such person executed the foregoing affidavit for the purposes therein contained.

Witness my hand and seal at office this _____ day of _____, 20__.

Notary Public

My commission expires: _____

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE ILLEGAL IMMIGRANT

EACH CONTRACTOR BIDDING SHALL FILL IN AND SIGN THE FOLLOWING

Bidder Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

This is to certify that _____ have fully complied with all the requirements of T.C.A. § 12-3-309, stating:

- (1) No state governmental entity shall contract to acquire goods or services from any person who knowingly utilizes the services of illegal immigrants in the performance of a contract for goods or services entered into with a state governmental entity;
- (2) No person may contract to supply goods or services to a state governmental entity if that person knowingly utilizes the services of illegal immigrants in the performance of a contract to supply goods or services entered into with the state or a state entity.

All Bidders for construction services on this project shall be required to submit an affidavit (by executing this compliance document) as part of their bid, that attests that such Bidder shall comply with requirements of T.C.A. § 12-3-309.

Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (SLRF) Supplemental Conditions for Contracts

Equal Employment Opportunity

Any contract that uses federal funds to pay for construction work is a “federally assisted construction contract” and must include the equal opportunity clause found in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, unless otherwise stated in 41 C.F.R. Part 60. This contract provision is required for all procurements that meet the definition of a “federally assisted construction contract.”

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- (2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- (3) The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
- (4) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (5) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

- (6) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- (7) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law. (8) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through
- (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

Provided, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: Provided, that if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause

as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect

to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

Davis-Bacon Act

U.S. Treasury exercised its federal authority outlining the requirements for water infrastructure projects executed using ARP funds. Therefore, the requirements for prevailing wages and rates slightly differs from the standards of Davis-Bacon. Individual projects less than \$10 million dollars are not required to provide certification that prevailing wages and rates were followed. Individual projects of \$10 million dollars or more require certification like Davis-Bacon and are outlined below. Please note that any project using other funding sources, like Community Development Block Grants or SRF loans, are subject to requirements for those programs. When combining funding sources on a single and complete project or phase, other funding program requirements may trump the requirements for the use of ARP funds. We recommend Grantees and Project Owners discuss project requirements with TDEC when leveraging ARP funds with other funding programs to ensure all applicable rules and regulations are followed.

Individual Water Infrastructure Projects of \$10 million dollars or more

- (1) A recipient may provide a certification that, for the relevant project, all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors in the performance of such project are paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing, as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code (commonly known as the “Davis- Bacon Act”), for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State (or the District of Columbia) in which the work is to be performed, or by the appropriate State entity pursuant to a corollary State prevailing-wage-in-construction law (commonly known as “baby Davis-Bacon Acts”). If such certification is not provided, a recipient must provide a project employment and local impact report detailing:
 - a. The number of employees of contractors and sub-contractors working on the project;
 - b. The number of employees on the project hired directly and hired through a thirdparty;
 - c. The wages and benefits of workers on the project by classification; and
 - d. Whether those wages are at rates less than those prevailing. 19 Recipients must maintain sufficient records to substantiate this information upon request.
- (2) A recipient may provide a certification that a project includes a project labor agreement, meaning a pre-hire collective bargaining agreement consistent with section 8(f) of the National Labor Relations Act (29 U.S.C. 158(f)). If the recipient does not provide such certification, the recipient must provide a project workforce continuity plan, detailing:
 - a. How the recipient will ensure the project has ready access to a sufficient supply of appropriately skilled and unskilled labor to ensure high-quality construction throughout the life of the project, including a description of any required professional certifications and/or in-house training;
 - b. How the recipient will minimize risks of labor disputes and disruptions that would jeopardize timeliness and cost-effectiveness of the project;
 - c. How the recipient will provide a safe and healthy workplace that avoids delays and costs associated with workplace illnesses, injuries, and fatalities, including descriptions of safety training, certification, and/or licensure requirements for all relevant workers (e.g., OSHA 10, OSHA 30);
 - d. Whether workers on the project will receive wages and benefits that will secure an appropriately skilled workforce in the context of the local or regional labor market; and
 - e. Whether the project has completed a project labor agreement.
- (3) Whether the project prioritizes local hires.
- (4) Whether the project has a Community Benefit Agreement, with a description of any such agreement.

- a. All transactions regarding this contract shall be done in compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141- 3144, and 3146-3148) and the requirements of 29C.F.R. pt. 5 as may be applicable. The contractor shall comply with 40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148 and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 5 as applicable.
- b. b. Contractors are required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor.
- c. c. Additionally, contractors are required to pay wages not less than once a week.

Copeland Anti-Kickback Act

The Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act prohibits workers on construction contracts from giving up wages that they are owed. This requirement applies to all contracts for construction or repair work above \$2,000 in situations where the Davis-Bacon Act also applies.

- a. a. Contractor. The contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. § 874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract.
- b. b. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.
- c. c. Breach. A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.”

Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

Where applicable, all contracts awarded by the non-Federal entity in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. §§ 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations at 29 C.F.R. Part 5. See 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II(E). Each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours.

Compliance with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

- (1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the t \$27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The (write in the name of the Federal agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be

withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally- assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

- (4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act

For contracts over \$150,000, contracts must contain a provision requiring contractors to comply with the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act. If applicable, contracts must contain a provision that requires the contractor to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. §§ 1251-1387).

Clean Air Act

- (1) The contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq
- (2) The contractor agrees to report each violation to the (name of subrecipient entering into the contract) and understands and agrees that the (name of the subrecipient entering into the contract) will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to Treasury, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
- (3) The contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000

Federal Water Pollution Control Act

- (1) The contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.
- (2) The contractor agrees to report each violation to the (name of the subrecipient entering into the contract) and understands and agrees that the (name of the subrecipient entering into the contract) will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Treasury, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
- (3) The contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000

Debarment and Suspension

Non-federal entities, contractors and subcontractors are subject to debarment and suspension regulations. These regulations restrict awards, subawards, and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs and activities. In general, an “excluded” party cannot receive a Federal grant award or a contract within the meaning of a “covered transaction,” to include subawards and subcontracts. The debarment and suspension clause is required for all contracts and subcontracts for \$25,000 or more, all contracts that require the consent of an official of a federal agency, and all contracts for federally required audit services.

Suspension and Debarment

- (1) This contract is a covered transaction for purposes of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180 and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000. As such, the contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor's principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.995) or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.935).
- (2) The contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C, and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.
- (3) This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by (insert name of recipient/subrecipient/applicant). If it is later determined that the contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C, in addition to remedies available to (insert name of recipient/subrecipient/applicant), the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.
- (4) The bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment

Contractors that apply or bid for a contract of \$100,000 or more under a federal grant must file the required certification. This is also applicable to subcontractors of more than \$100,000, must include a contract provision prohibiting the use of federal appropriated funds to influence officers or employees of the federal government. Contractors that apply or bid for a contract for more than \$100,000 must also file the required certification regarding lobbying.

Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment, 31 U.S.C. § 1352

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of \$100,000 or more shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

Procurement of Recovered Materials

A non-Federal entity that is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded

\$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

“In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule; meeting contract performance requirements; or at a reasonable price. Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA-designated items, is available at [EPA’s Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines webpage](#).

The Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable requirements of Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act.”

Domestic Preference for Procurement

As appropriate, and to the extent consistent with law, NFEs should, to the greatest extent practicable under a federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products or materials produced in the United States. This includes, but is not limited to, iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products.

“Domestic Preference for Procurements

As appropriate, and to the extent consistent with law, the contractor should, to the greatest extent practicable, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States. This includes, but is not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products.

For purposes of this clause: Produced in the United States means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States. Manufactured products mean items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.”

Access to Records

NFEs and their contractors and subcontractors must give the Department of Treasury and other authorized representatives access to records associated with their awards during the federally required record retention period and as long as the records are retained.

The following access to records requirements apply to this contract:

(1) The Contractor agrees to provide (insert name of state agency or local or Indian tribal government), (insert name of recipient), Treasury, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(2) The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.

(3) The Contractor agrees to provide the Treasury or authorized representatives access to construction or other work sites pertaining to the work being completed under the contract.

Contract Changes or Modifications

To be eligible for ARP SLFRF assistance under the non-Federal entity's Treasury grant or cooperative agreement, the cost of the change, modification, change order, or constructive change must be allowable, allocable, within the scope of its grant or cooperative agreement, and reasonable for the completion of project scope.

Compliance with Federal Law, Regulations and Executive Orders

The recipient and its contractors are required to comply with all Federal laws, regulations, and executive orders.

“This is an acknowledgement that Treasury ARP SLFRF financial assistance will be used to fund all or a portion of the contract. The contractor will comply with all applicable Federal law, regulations, executive orders, Treasury policies, procedures, and directives.”

Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements or Related Acts

Recipients must comply with the requirements of The False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. §§ 3729-3733) which prohibits the submission of false or fraudulent claims for payment to the federal government. It is that the non-Federal entity include a provision in its contract that the contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38 (Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements) applies to its actions pertaining to the contract.

“The Contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38 (Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements) applies to the Contractor's actions pertaining to this contract.”

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 00850:
DRAWINGS INDEX**GENERAL INFORMATION

G-000	COVER SHEET
G-001	GENERAL INFORMATION
G-002	LIFE SAFETY PLAN & NOTES
G-003	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN & NOTES

ARCHITECTURAL

A-100	DEMOLITION PLAN
A-101	NEW CONSTRUCTION PLAN – ANNOTATED AND DIMENSIONED
A-102	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-103	ROOF PLAN
A-200	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-300	BUILDING SECTIONS
A-400	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A-401	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A-402	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A-403	WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
A-600	DOOR SCHEDULE

STRUCTURAL

S-100	ROOF PLAN
S-200	ELEVATIONS
S-300	ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS & DETAILS
S-301	SECTIONS

MECHANICAL

M-101	NEW CONSTRUCTION PLAN - HVAC
-------	------------------------------

ELECTRICAL

E-001	ELECTRICAL LEGEND & PROJECT NOTES
E-100	DEMOLITION PLAN - ELECTRICAL
E-101	NEW CONSTRUCTION PLAN - POWER
E-102	NEW CONSTRUCTION PLAN - LIGHTING
E-103	NEW CONSTRUCTION PLAN - SYSTEMS
E-104	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E-105	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E-106	ELECTRICAL ELEVATION & SECTIONS

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01010:
SUMMARY OF WORK**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Scope of Work:

- A. The project consists of the construction of a new metal panel system to be installed onto an existing pre-engineered metal building, located near the Forked Deer River Park in Dyersburg, Tennessee. New man door and electric over head doors will be added to the façade for entry and egress purposes.
 - 1. All utilities as required for building operation both from inside the building to 5'-0" outside the building, and from 5'-0" outside the building to the appropriate main service line as coordinated with utilities provider or other applicable city officials. This includes tap fees, meters, connections, electrical transformer, and pad (as required), and all other Work related to utility provision and installation as required for complete operation.
- B. All items furnished for the Work shall be new. All work shall be accomplished in a manner acceptable to the Owner and Architect.
- C. Materials and Labor required to complete Work called for in the Contract Documents are to be furnished and performed in a faithful and thorough manner.
- D. It is understood that, except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, connections, permit fees, service lines to meters by Utilities, transportation, superintendent, temporary construction, services, facilities and all cost to execute and complete the entire Work being done under the Contract Documents and deliver it complete and ready for it's intended use.
- E. The Contractor shall perform all Work as described in the accompanying Sections of this Project Manual and shown on the Drawings, both as enumerated generally in the Index to Specifications and Drawings Index.
- F. Provide to the Owner a completed building. The Contractor shall furnish and install all items, whether specifically shown or specified, that are necessary or required to furnish a complete, water-tight, weather-proof building.

1.02 Contract Documents:

- A. The Designer has endeavored to produce a short, concise, and meaningful specification by reducing lengthy descriptions, eliminating unnecessary and often repeated wording, and relying on the application of commonly accepted standards of good practice. The omission of customarily repeated statements, reference to other sections and lengthy descriptions in no way relieves the parties involved of any of their duties, or the responsibility of being familiar with the specified requirements regardless of where they are located in these specifications.
- B. Should any error, discrepancy, or variance be discovered in these drawings and specifications in the placement or location of any of the Work it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to immediately notify the Architect before beginning the Work, and thereafter submit the question to the Architect for his interpretation and decision. No excuses will be entertained for failure to carry out work in a satisfactory manner if such a request is not made. Should conflict occur in or between the drawings or specifications, the more stringent way of doing Work is deemed to have

been estimated; unless a written decision is requested and obtained before execution of the contract as to which method or materials will be required.

- C. If such discrepancy exists and the Architect is not notified by the Contractor as indicated, the Architect shall make his decision when the condition is discovered, and all material and labor cost necessary to comply with the Architect's decision shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. The Contractor will be furnished with Contract Documents, which includes drawings and specifications, as follows:
 - 1. One full size, bond paper, bound copy of drawings and specifications for office use.
 - 2. One full size, t-bond (reproducible), loose copy of drawings and specifications from which to provide copies of documents as necessary to subcontractors, suppliers, installers, and others providing work under this contract.
 - a. Contractor shall conduct or hire all printing, and pay all costs.

1.03 Type of Contract:

- A. All general construction including building products, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical work required to complete the building in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be included in a single or general construction contract. The General Contractor is recognized as the primary party to this Contract. Where the term "Contractor" is used in this Project Manual, the General Contractor is referred to.

1.04 Proceed Order:

- A. The Contractor shall proceed with the work when all applicable permits, insurance and bonds have been put into effect, and upon issuance of a formal "Notice to Proceed" by the Architect.

1.05 Compliance with Industry Standards and Specifications:

- A. In case of conflict between the project specification and a reference specification, manufacturer's instructions, testing laboratory recommendation, code requirement, or other standard, the item specified shall comply with the most stringent.
- B. Reference to standards, handbooks, codes, etc. shall be construed to include the latest edition, amendments, or addenda.
- C. If required, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit from the manufacturer certifying that his materials and/or products delivered to the project comply with the requirements specified.

1.06 Safety:

- A. In order to protect the lives and health of his employees under this Contract, the Contractor shall comply with and require each of its subcontractors to comply with the "Safety Regulations for Construction" published in the Federal Register of 17 April 1971, (36 F.R.7339-7410).
- B. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not require any laborer or mechanic employed in the performance of the Contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to health or safety, as determined under such regulations or

any other standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40USC333).

- C. The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease, and injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work, arising out of and in the course of employment of work under this Contract.
- D. The Contractor alone shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency and adequacy of his plant, appliances, and methods, and for any damage which may result from their failure or their improper construction, maintenance or operations.

1.07 Testing:

- A. Copies of all test reports shall be sent to the Architect, the Contractor and the Field Office for review. The testing laboratory shall not have the authority to revise any portion of the specifications or to accept or reject any portion of the work.

1.08 Inspections:

- A. The Contractor shall schedule inspections as required by local authorities including, but not necessarily limited to, building, structural framing, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical inspections. The presence or absence of an inspector shall not relieve the Contractor from any requirements of the Contract.

1.09 Partial Owner Occupancy:

- A. The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the Work

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 Protection of Existing Items:

- A. Existing items which are disturbed, broken, removed or otherwise damaged during the execution of this Contract shall be replaced in accordance with the original design and construction at no additional cost to the Owner; unless those items are indicated to be removed per the Contract Documents.

2.02 Utilities:

- A. The cost of any required temporary or permanent utility connection, tap fee, and meter shall be paid by the Contractor.

2.03 Special Order Materials:

- A. The Contractor shall be advised that items available on special order basis only shall be secured with the manufacturer in a timely manner so as not to delay Work. Time extensions will not be approved for delays related to product manufacturing, fabrication, nor delivery.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 Contractor Use of Premises:

- A. The Contractor shall confine site operations to areas permitted by Law, Ordinances, Permits, Owner, and Contract Documents. Parking of the Contractor's employee vehicles shall be permitted only in designated parking areas and/or as approved by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall be permitted to use staging and storage areas only as noted on the drawings or as approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for use of any additional storage or work areas needed for operation.
- C. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment. The Contractor shall move any stored products which interfere with the operations of the Owner or any other Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall not load the structure with weight that will endanger the structure.
- E. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for protection and safe keeping of products stored at the premises.
- F. The Owner reserves the right to enter the construction site or any material storage location at any time during the progress of the Work.

3.02 Laying Out of the Work:

- A. The Contractor shall employ a competent Engineer to lay out the work. He shall check all points, lines, and elevations and report any potential problems to the Architect.
- B. The Contractor shall locate all general reference points and take ordinary precautions to prevent their destruction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all points, lines, elevations, and other layout as may be required by the Work. Prior to laying out the Work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions and details referenced in the Contract Documents and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to take such precautions.

3.03 Coordination and Cooperation:

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of all trades and perform all cutting and patching.
- B. Each trade shall cooperate fully with all other trades on the project; providing at all times a staff of skilled workmen adequate to coordinate and expedite the work properly. If any part of the work depends upon proper execution of the work of any other trade, then the dependent trade shall promptly report any defects that will render unsuitable conditions for the proper installation of his work. Failure to make such inspection and report prior to commencing operations shall constitute an acceptance of the work in place and it shall be the responsibility of the dependent trade to make all corrections necessary thereafter.
- C. Each trade is cautioned to examine all Contract Documents relative to the work of a specific trade, the work of other trades, and the work required for completion.
- D. Each trade shall at all times keep in close contact with the project and shall install work as promptly as possible so that all work proceeds without delay. Should any trade impose a hindrance or delay upon other trades by failure to maintain proper scheduling of his work, the imposing trade shall assume full responsibility for any resulting damage.

3.04 Progress Schedule:

- A. The contractor shall submit a Progress Schedule with each Application for Payment. The Progress Schedule shall include a marked bar chart and status report indicating work originally scheduled and work actually accomplished to date for each category of the Application for Payment.

3.05 Completion:

- A. It is the intent of these Contract Documents that each item shown on the drawings or specified herein as required for proper completion of the Work shall be completely installed and made satisfactorily operable for the use which it was intended. The manufacturer and/or supplier of each item of the work shall ensure that all mechanical and/or electrical connections are properly built-in or attached to the item when it reaches the project site so that it will operate when connected as prepared for in the building. Notwithstanding any omission or failure on the part of the manufacturer and/or supplier to provide suitable connection, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install and connect such articles.

3.06 Cleanup:

- A. Remove containers, extra materials, tools, equipment, and debris on a daily basis and leave work areas broom clean so as not to hinder work which will follow.

END OF SECTION

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**SECTION 01025:
APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Work Included:

- A. General Provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to work of this section.

1.02 Related Work:

- A. Section 01300 - Submittals

1.03 System Description:

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

PART 2: PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 Application for Payment:

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid by the Owner.
 - 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times shall be consistent with the Contract for Construction and shall be made enough in advance to allow all the time necessary for review and certification to promote timely payment by the Owner for compliance with the Contract for Construction.
- C. Payment Application Forms shall be AIA Document G 702 and Continuation Sheets G 703.
- D. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project Name and Location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architects project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of Submittal.
- E. Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.

1. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- F. Submit executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Architect by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours. All copies shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments as required.
1. Number of copies shall be five (5), unless otherwise requested by the Architect.
 2. Process each submittal with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Architect.
- G. Submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors and/or suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested; prior to deduction for retainage on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit full waivers.
 3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit waivers of lien forms executed in a manner acceptable to Architect.
- H. Initial Application for Payment must be preceded by the following:
1. Copies of building permit, authorizations, and licenses from governing authorities for performance.
 2. Preconstruction meeting minutes, construction schedule and initial progress report.
 3. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 4. Schedule of values.
 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments and principal consultants as applicable.
 6. List of subcontractors, principal fabricators and suppliers.
- I. Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include the following:
1. Completion of prerequisites to Substantial Completion in Section 01700 - Contract Closeout.
 2. Occupancy permits and similar regulatory approvals.
 3. Instruction to the Owner regarding occupancy, use, operation and maintenance.
 4. Warranties and maintenance agreements.

5. Start-up performance reports, meter readings, balance reports, and maintenance instructions.
 6. Input related to change over of insurance coverage, and utility responsibility.
 7. Contractor's list of incomplete work including photographs as requested by the Architect.
 8. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety.
- J. Upon final completion as certified by the Architect, submit the Final Payment Application. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede this application include the following:
1. Completion of prerequisites to Final Acceptance in Section 01700 - Contract Closeout.
 2. Completion of punch list and other items as directed by Architect for Final Completion.
 3. Submittal of final waivers from every entity involved with performance of work covered by the Application for Payment.
 4. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations have been paid.
 5. Removal of temporary facilities and services, surplus materials, debris, and similar elements.
 6. Change door locks to Owner's access and provide all keys to Owner.

3.02 Schedule of Values:

- A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
1. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Application for Payment.
 2. Submit a breakdown to the Architect providing detailed explanation of the work included in each line item. (Example: The category doors may include doors and frames, but installation of doors may be included in the category hardware). This type of information shall be included in the detailed explanation to assist the Architect in establishing percentage of completion related to pay requests.
- B. Use the Index to Specifications as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.
1. Include the following project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Architect's name and address
 - c. Contractor's name and address.
 - d. Date of submittal
 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

- a. Name and related specification section.
 - b. Name of subcontractor, supplier, fabricator, or manufacturer.
 - c. Dollar value.
 - d. Percentage of contract sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - e. Change orders, in numbered order, that have affected value.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
 4. Round amounts off to the nearest whole dollar totaling the contract sum.
- C. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- D. Show line items for indirect costs and other major cost items that are not direct costs of work-in-place, to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment.
- E. Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change of the contract sum.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01035:
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Work Included:

- A. General provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to work of this section.

1.02 Related Work:

- A. Section 01025 - Application for Payment
- B. Section 01220 – Unit Prices
- C. Section 01700 - Project Closeout
- D. Conditions of the Contract related to methods of determining cost or credit to Owner resulting from changes in work.

1.03 System Description:

- A. Refer to General Conditions of the Contract for basic definitions, conditions, and requirements relating to *Change Order, AIA Document G701*.
- B. *Construction Change Authorization, AIA Document G713* - A written order to the Contractor, signed by Owner, amending the Contract Documents and authorizing Contractor to proceed with a change which affects the Contract Sum or Contract Time. Subsequent Change Order will be issued to amend Contract Sum and/or Contract Time as applicable.

1.04 Submittals:

- A. Upon submittal of each Application for Payment, revise Schedule of Values and Request for Payment forms to record each change as a separate item of work, and to record the adjusted Contract Sum.
- B. Periodically, or as requested by Architect, revise the Construction Schedule to reflect each change in Contract Time.
- C. Upon completion of work under a Change Order, enter pertinent changes in Record Documents.

1.05 Project Conditions:

- A. Architect may initiate changes to the Work by submitting a proposal request to Contractor as follows:
 - 1. Detailed description of the change, products, and location of the change in the project.
 - 2. Supplementary or revised drawings and/or specifications.

- a. Drawing revisions will typically be itemized as 'R' drawings with an accompanying numeral, (i.e. R10).
 3. The projected time span for making the change and a specific statement as to whether overtime work is, or is not, authorized.
 4. A specific period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid.
 5. Such request is for information only, and is not an instruction to execute the changes, nor to stop work in progress.
- B. Contractor may initiate changes to the Work by submitting a written notice to Architect as follows:
1. Description of the proposed changes.
 2. Statement of the reason for making the changes.
 3. Statement of the effect on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 4. Statement of the effect on the work of separate contractors.
 5. Documentation supporting any change in Contract Sum or Contract time, as appropriate.
- C. Contractor will be limited on change order markups as follows, unless otherwise agreed to within the construction contract:
1. Materials - Five Percent (5%)
 2. Labor, including equipment - Ten Percent (10%)
- D. Designate, in writing, the authorized member of Contractor's organization as follows:
1. Personnel authorized to accept changes in the work.
 2. Person responsible for informing others, in the Contractor's employ, of the authorization of changes in the work.
- E. Owner will designate, in writing, personnel authorized to execute Change Orders.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 Documentation of Proposals and Claims:

- A. Support each quotation for a lump sum proposal, and for each unit price which has not previously been established, with sufficient substantiating data to allow complete evaluation including the following:
- 1.. Products required including source of purchase, quantities, and unit cost.
 2. Labor and equipment required.
 3. Taxes, insurance and bonds.

4. Credit for work deleted from Contract, similarly documented.
5. Overhead and profit.
6. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
7. Any additional information as requested by Architect.

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 Preparation of Change Orders:

- A. *Change Order, AIA Document G701*, shall be prepared and signed by the Contractor.
- B. Change Order shall describe changes in the work, both additions and deletions, and shall include Contract Document Supplements to define details of the change.
- C. Change Order shall provide an accounting of the adjustment in the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
- D. Lump Sum Change Order shall be based on one of the following:
 1. Architect's proposal request and Contractor's responsive proposal as mutually agreed between Owner and Contractor.
 2. Contractor's request for a change and Architect's approval for such change.
- E. Unit Price Change Order shall be based on one of the following, with unit price amount being as mutually agreed upon between Owner and Contractor:
 1. Architect's proposal requesting change in scope of work.
 2. Contractor's request for a change and Architect's approval for such change.
 3. Architect's survey of completed work.
- F. When lump sum amounts, unit prices, and/or quantities cannot be determined prior to start of Work, the following methods will be implemented in order to proceed with the changes:
 1. Architect will issue a Construction Change Authorization directing Contractor to proceed with the change. Content will describe additions and/or deletions in the Work, with Contract Document Supplements to define details of the change. Method of determination for change in Contract Sum and Contract Time will also be included.
 2. Owner will sign and date the Construction Change Authorization as approval for the Contractor to proceed with the changes.
 - a. Contractor may sign and date the Construction Change Authorization to indicate agreement with the terms therein; however contractor's signature is not required to validate order to proceed with the change.
 3. Upon completion of the change, Contractor shall submit itemized accounting and supporting data as provided in "Documentations of Proposals and Claims" of this section.

4. Upon review of itemized accounting and supporting data, Architect will determine the allowable cost of Work based on unit prices, quantities used, and as otherwise provided in General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
5. Contractor shall initiate Change Order in the amount allowed by the Architect.

3.02 Execution of Change Orders:

- A. Contractor shall sign and date the Change Order to indicate agreement with the terms therein.
- B. Architect shall sign and date the Change Order to indicate agreement with the terms therein.
- C. Owner will sign and date the Change Order to indicate agreement with the terms therein, and to provide authorization for the Contractor to proceed with the changes.
 1. Contractor shall not proceed with changes in the Work until an Approved Change Order has been provided, unless otherwise directed by Construction Change Authorization.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01040:
PROJECT COORDINATION**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Related Documents:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 Summary:

- A. This section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for Project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Coordination
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. General installation provisions.
 - 4. Cleaning and protection.
 - 5. Request for Interpretation (RFI'S).
- B. Progress meetings, coordination meetings and pre-installation conferences are included in section "Project Meetings".
- C. Requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule are included in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions of the contract.

1.03 Coordination:

- A. Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly execution of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper execution, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Where execution of one part of the Work is dependent on execution of other components, either before or after its own execution, schedule construction activities in sequence required to obtain the best results.
 - 2. Make adequate provision to accommodate items scheduled for later work.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of schedules.
 - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
 - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 4. Progress meetings.
 - 5. Project Close-out activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the work. Refer to other sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated to be turned over to other people or agencies.

1.04 Submittals:

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination Drawings were close and careful coordination is required for execution of the work and were limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient of the Work.
 - 1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Indicate required work sequences.
 - 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals".
- B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, submit to Architect a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties, and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

(Not applicable)

PART 3: EXECUTION

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devised and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level.
- E. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting work.
- F. Install each component during weather conditions and project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.

END OF SECTION

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**SECTION 01060:
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Work Included:

- A. Plans review comments from authorities having jurisdiction are herein included for the Contractor's use in complying with the requirements set forth in those comments. Responses by the Architect and Engineers are also included and both the comments and responses shall form a part to the contract documents as herein included.

1.02 Quality Assurance:

- A. Any additional requirements as set forth by the on-site inspector shall be reported immediately to the Architect. Failure to do so may result in the Contractor being solely responsible for the cost of material and labor as may be required to meet the additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**SECTION 01090:
REFERENCES****PART 1: GENERAL**

1.01 Specification Format:

- A. These specifications are organized into divisions and sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16-Division format and numbering system.
- B. This Specification uses certain conventions in the use of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances as follows:
 - 1. Language used in specifications and other Contract Documents is the abbreviated type. Implied words and meanings will be appropriately interpreted. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and the full context of the Contract Documents so indicates.
 - 2. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, for clarity, subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall be" shall be included by inference wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.02 Definitions:

- A. Basic contract definitions are included in the General Conditions - Section 00700.
- B. "*INDICATED*" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the drawings, other paragraphs or schedules in the specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as "*shown*," "*noted*," "*scheduled*," and "*specified*" are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.
- C. "*DIRECTED*," "*requested*," "*authorized*," "*selected*," "*approved*," "*required*," and "*permitted*" mean "directed by the Designer," "requested by the Designer," and similar phrases.
- D. "*APPROVED*" where used in conjunction with the Designer's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Designer's duties and responsibilities as stated in General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
- E. "*REGULATIONS*" include laws, ordinances, statutes, and orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, requirements, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "*FURNISH*" is used to mean "supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations".

- G. "INSTALL" is used to describe operations at the project site such as "assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations".
- H. "PROVIDE" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use".
- I. "INSTALLER" is the Contractor or entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee or subcontractor, for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
1. The term "EXPERIENCED" when used in conjunction with the term "INSTALLER" means having successfully completed a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this project, being familiar with the precautions required, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Use of titles such as "CARPENTRY" is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "CARPENTER". It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.
 3. Certain sections of the specifications require that specific construction activities be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in the operations to be performed. The specialists must be engaged for those activities which initiates requirements over which the Contractor has no choice or option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
 - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcement of building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- J. "PROJECT SITE" is the space available to the Contractor for performance of construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which the project is to be built.
- K. "TESTING LABORATORY" is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests regarding the project, and to report on and interpret results as required.

1.03 Abbreviations:

- A. Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations", published by Gale Research Company, for detail information.

1.04 Industry Standards:

- A. Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are hereby made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Where the date of issue of a referenced standard is not specified, comply with the latest edition in effect the date of the Contract Documents.
 - C. Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 - 1. The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 - D. Each entity engaged in construction on the project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.
 - 2. Although copies of standards needed for enforcement of requirements may be included as part of required submittals, the Architect reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit additional copies as necessary.
- 1.05 Quality Assurance:
- D. The Contractor shall directly contact the authority having jurisdiction for information and decisions having a bearing on the Work.
- 1.06 Submittals:
- A. For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

END OF SECTION

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**SECTION 01200:
PROJECT MEETINGS**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Related Documents:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 Summary:

- A. This section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for Project meetings including, but not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Pre-Construction Conference.
 - 2. Progress meetings.
- B. The Contractor with chair all construction meetings.
- C. The Contractor will record significant discussions, agreements and disagreements of each conference, along with the approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, promptly, including the Owner, and Architect.

1.03 Pre-Construction Conference:

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the Project site or other convenient location no later than 7 days after execution of the Agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: The Owner and Architect and their consultants, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, suppliers, and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
 - 1. Construction schedules and update requirements.
 - 2. Critical Work sequencing.
 - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions, Construction Changes and Change Orders.
 - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
 - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
 - 8. Preparation of record documents.
 - 9. Use of the premises.
 - 10. Office, Work and storage areas.
 - 11. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - 12. Safety procedures.
 - 13. First aid.
 - 14. Security.
 - 15. Housekeeping.
 - 16. Working hours.

1.04 Pre-Execution Conferences:

- A. Conduct a pre-execution conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other activities, where the work requires tight control and coordination. The representatives of trades involved in or affected by the work, and its coordination or integration with other work that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting.
1. Review the progress of other activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-execution conference, including requirements for:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related Change Orders.
 - d. Possible Conflicts.
 - e. Time Schedules.
 - f. Weather limitations.
 - g. Temporary facilities.
 - h. Space and access limitations.
 - i. Governing regulations.
 - j. Safety.
 - k. Recording requirements.
 - l. Protection.
 2. Record significant discussions, agreements and disagreements of each conference, along with the approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, promptly, including the Owner, and Architect.
 3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

1.05 Progress Meetings:

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the progress site at regularly scheduled intervals as approved by the Architect.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in the planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be

completed within the Contract Time. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:

- a. Time
 - b. Sequences.
 - c. Off-site fabrication status.
 - d. Site utilization.
 - e. Hazards and risks.
 - f. Housekeeping.
 - g. Quality and Work Standards.
 - h. Change Orders.
 - i. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: The Contractor will distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present.
1. Schedule Updating: Revise the construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

(Not applicable)

PART 3: EXECUTION

(Not applicable)

END OF SECTION

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**SECTION 01300:
SUBMITTALS****PART 1: GENERAL**

1.01 Work Included:

- A. Wherever possible throughout the Contract Documents, the minimum acceptable quality of workmanship and materials has been defined either by manufacturer's name and catalog number or by reference to recognized industry standards.
- B. To ensure that the specified products are furnished and installed in accordance with design intent, procedures have been established for advance submittal of design data and for its review and approval or rejection by the Designer.

1.02 Related Work:

- A. Refer to *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction* for requirements regarding submittals.
- B. Provide submittals as outlined in individual sections of the specification, as additionally requested by the Architect, or as deemed necessary by the progress of the Work.

1.03 Submittals:

- A. Make all submittals of shop drawings, samples, requests for substitutions, and other items, in strict accordance with the provisions of this section of these specifications. All submittals must be complete as described in each section, neatly bound and labeled or they shall be rejected upon receipt without review.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 Shop Drawings:

- A. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the Architect, make all shop drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item and its method of connection to the work.
- B. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the Architect, all shop drawings are to be electronically submitted.

2.02 Samples:

- A. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the Architect, all samples shall be of the precise article proposed to be furnished.
- B. Submit all samples in the quantity which is required to be returned to the Contractor, plus one which will be retained by the Designer.

2.03 Colors and Patterns:

- A. Unless the precise color and pattern is specifically described in the Contract Documents, whenever a choice of color or pattern is available in a specified product, submit accurate color charts and pattern charts to the Architect for his review and selection.
- B. Unless all available colors and patterns have identical costs and identical wearing capabilities, and are identically suited for the installation, completely describe the relative costs and capabilities of each.

2.04 Substitutions:

A. Approval Required:

1. The Construction Contract is based on the materials and installations described in the Contract Documents.
2. The Architect will consider proposals for substitution of materials and installations only when such proposals are accompanied by full and complete technical data and all other information required by the Architect to evaluate the proposed substitution. Substitutions shall be submitted on the Substitution Request Form contained in this Section.
3. Do not substitute materials or installations unless such substitution has been specifically approved for this work by the Architect.

B. "Or Equal":

1. Where the phrase "or equal" or "or equal as approved by the Designer" occurs in the Contract Documents, do not assume that material or installations will be approved as equal by the Architect unless the item has been specifically approved for this work by the Architect.
2. The decision of the Architect shall be final.

C. Availability of Specified Items:

1. Verify prior to bidding that all specified items will be available in time for installation during orderly and timely progress of the work.
2. In the event specified item or items will not be so available, so notify the Architect prior to receipt of bids.
3. Costs of delays because of non-availability of specified items, when such delays could have been avoided by the Contractor, will be back-charged as necessary and shall not be borne by the Owner.

2.05 Manuals:

- A. Where manuals are required to be submitted covering items included in this work, prepare all such manuals in durable plastic binders approximately 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size and with at least the following:
 1. Identification on, or readable through, the front cover stating general nature of the manual.
 2. Neatly typewritten index near the front of the manual, furnishing immediate information as to location in the manual of all pertinent data regarding the installation.

3. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment involved.
 4. Complete nomenclature of all replaceable parts, their part numbers, current cost, and name and address of nearest vendor of parts.
 5. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.
 6. Copy of the approved shop drawings with all data concerning changes made during construction.
- B. Where contents of manuals include manufacturers' catalog pages, clearly indicate the precise items included in this installation and delete, or otherwise clearly indicate, all manufacturers' data with which this installation is not concerned.
- C. Unless otherwise specifically directed by the Architect, deliver **four** copies of the manual to the Architect.
- 2.06 Resubmittals:
- A. Make any corrections or changes in the submittals required by the Architect and resubmit until approved.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 Identification of Submittals:

- A. Completely identify each submittal and resubmittal by showing at least the following information:
1. Name and address of submitter, plus name and telephone number of the individual who may be contacted for further information.
 2. Name of project as it appears on each page of these specifications.
 3. Drawing number and specifications section number to which the submittal applies.
 4. Whether this is an original submittal or resubmittal.

3.02 Coordination of Submittals:

- A. Prior to submittal for Designer's review, use all means necessary to fully coordinate all material, including the following procedures:
1. Determine and verify all field dimensions and conditions, materials, catalog number, and similar data.
 2. Coordinate as required with all trades and with all public agencies involved.
 3. Secure all necessary approvals from public agencies and others and signify by stamp, or other means, that approvals have been secured.
 4. Clearly indicate all deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Unless otherwise specifically permitted by the Architect, make all submittals in groups containing all associated items. Architect may reject partial submittals as not complying with the provisions of the Contract Documents due to incompleteness.

3.03 Timing of Submittals:

- A. Make all submittals far enough in advance of scheduled dates of installation to provide a minimum of 10 working days time for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for possible revision and resubmittal, and for placing orders and securing delivery.

3.04 Limits of Approval:

- A. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of shop drawings, product data, or samples unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submission, and the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation.
- B. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop drawings, product data, or samples by the Architect's review and/or approval thereof. The Architect's approval of a separate item shall not indicate approval of an assembly in which the item functions.
- C. Nothing in the approval of shop drawings and samples shall be construed as authorizing additional work or increased cost to the Owner unless a change order has been authorized.

3.05 Distribution:

- A. Distribute, without additional cost to the Owner or Architect, copies of product data and samples which carry the Architect's stamp of review and/or approval to the following parties or locations:
 - 1. Job site file.
 - 2. Record documents file.
 - 3. Other affected contractors.
 - 4. Subcontractors as applicable.
 - 5. Supplier or fabricator as applicable.

3.06 Field Quality Control:

Field copy of shop drawings without Architect's approval stamp shall not be used at the project site.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01410:
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Work Included:

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.
- B. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, and the Contractor. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by the Designer.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
 - 1. Specific quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the sections that specify those activities. Those requirements, including inspections and tests, cover production of standard products as well as customized fabrication and installation procedures.
 - 2. Inspections, tests and related actions specified are not intended to limit the Contractor's quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services required by the Designer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this section.

1.02 Responsibilities:

- A. The Contractor shall provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services which are specified in individual specification sections or are required by governing authorities; except where they are specifically indicated to be the Owner's responsibility, or are to be provided by another identified entity.
 - 1. The Contractor shall employ and pay an independent agency to perform specified quality control services.
 - 2. Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency or other entity for testing and inspection of a part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner.
 - 3. Cost for testing services shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.

1. Where required tests were performed on original construction, cost of testing revised or replaced construction by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility.
- C. The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include but are not limited to:
1. Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
 2. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
 3. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.
 4. Providing the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by the testing agency.
 5. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.
- D. The independent testing agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual specification sections shall cooperate with the Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
1. The agency shall notify the Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the work during performance of its services.
 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
- E. The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition, the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling inspections and tests, taking samples, and similar activities related to testing services.

1.03 Quality Assurance:

- A. Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are pre-qualified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

1.04 Submittals:

- A. The independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, to the Architect, in duplicate, unless the Contractor is responsible for the service. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service through the Contractor, in duplicate.
1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
 2. Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Date of issue.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name, address and telephone number of testing agency.
 - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
 - f. Designation of the Work and test method.
 - g. Identification of product and specification section.
 - h. Complete inspection or test data.
 - i. Test results and interpretations of test results.
 - j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
 - k. Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested work complies with Contract Document requirements.
 - l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - m. Recommendations on retesting.

PART 2: PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 Field Quality Control:

- A. Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrate and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Cutting and Patching Section 01045.
- B. Protect construction exposed for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

- C. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01500:
CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Work Included:

- A. Construction facilities and temporary controls required for this work include, but are not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Project signage.
 - 2. Temporary office.
 - 3. Sanitary facilities.
 - 4. Temporary electricity and telephone.
 - 5. Enclosures such as tarpaulins, barricades, and canopies.

1.02 Related Work:

- A. Comply with all requirements of pertinent regulations described in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Except that equipment furnished by subcontractors shall comply with all requirements of pertinent safety regulations; the ladders, hoists, planks and similar items normally furnished by individual trades in execution of their own portions of the work are not part of this section of these specifications.

1.03 Quality Assurance:

- A. Use all means necessary to maintain temporary facilities and controls in proper and safe condition throughout progress of the work.
- B. In the event of loss or damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls:

- A. Furnish and install a project sign.
- B. Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows and serviceable finishes. Provide heating and air conditioning adequate for normal loading. Maintain a unit with conference room large enough to accommodate construction progress meetings of approximately eight people.

- C. Furnish and install all required temporary toilet buildings with sanitary toilets for use of all workmen. Comply with all minimum requirements of the local health department or other public agency having jurisdiction and maintain in a sanitary condition at all times.
- D. Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity and power requirements during construction. Also provide temporary telephone service for all personnel engaged in construction activities throughout the construction period. Pay all costs for installation, maintenance and removal of telephone system.
- E. Furnish, install and maintain for the duration of construction all required scaffolds, tarpaulins, barricades, canopies, warning signs, steps, bridges, platforms, and other temporary construction necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with all pertinent safety and other regulations.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 Field Quality Control:

- A. Maintain all temporary facilities and controls as long as needed for the safe and proper completion of the work. Remove all such temporary facilities and controls as rapidly as progress of the work will permit or as directed by the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01600**MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the project.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Substitutions" specifies administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.
 - 1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - a. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
 - 3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Prepare a list showing products specified in tabular form acceptable to the Architect. Include generic names of products required. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed.
 - 1. Coordinate product list with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals.
 - 2. Form: Prepare product list with information on each item tabulated under the following column headings:
 - a. Related Specification Section number.

- b. Generic name used in Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the work, submit 3 copies of an initial product list. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data and for known variations from Contract requirements.
 4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the work, submit 3 copies of the completed product list. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data and for known variations from Contract requirements.
 5. Architect's Action: The Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 2 weeks of receipt of the completed product list. No response within this period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers or products but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that products comply with Contract Documents. The Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.
 1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not, or cannot, produce a quantity adequate to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Architect to determine the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes, such as visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources producing products that possess these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 1. Each prime contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods that are compatible with products and construction methods of other prime or separate contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between prime contractors over concurrently selectable, but incompatible products, the Architect will determine which products shall be retained and which are incompatible and must be replaced.
- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 6. Store heavy materials away from the project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
 - 7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.
 - 8.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
 - 1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name only a single product or manufacturer, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 - 2. Semiproprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name 2 or more products or manufacturers, provide 1 of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 - a. Where Specifications specify products or manufacturers by name, accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal," comply with the Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - 3. Nonproprietary Specifications: When Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - 4. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

5. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.
 - a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
6. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.
7. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
 - a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another product category.
8. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.
9. Allowances: Refer to individual Specification Sections and "Allowance" provisions in Division 1 for allowances that control product selection and for procedures required for processing such selections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
 1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01631**SUBSTITUTIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made before and after award of the Contract.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Materials and Equipment" specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
 - 1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
 - 2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
 - 4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

- C. Pre Approved Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor prior to bid submission.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: The Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after award of the project. Requests received more than 30 days after commencement of the work may be rejected at the discretion of the Architect.
 - 1. Products and equipment may be submitted for substitution requests if three separate manufactures are not listed under acceptable manufactures for each product specification section. Products/equipment labeled as requiring Pre-Approved Substitution will be reviewed under the requirements listed under 1.4 B of this section.
 - 2. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals.
 - 3. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
 - 4. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
 - b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
 - c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
 - g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
 - h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
 - 5. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. Acceptance will be in written form.

- a. Use the product specified if the Architect does not accept the proposed substitute.
- B. Pre Approved Substitution Request Submittal: The Architect will consider requests for pre approved substitutions if received earlier than 10 days prior to bid date. Requests received less than 10 days prior to bid date may be rejected at the discretion of the Architect. Products/equipment labeled as requiring pre approval for substitutions will not be allowed to be substituted after the award of contract.
1. Products and equipment requiring Pre Approved Substitutions will be listed under the acceptable manufactures section for each product
 2. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form.
 3. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
 4. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
 - b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
 - c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
 5. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution. If the substitution is accepted as an equal, the approval will be listed on an addendum prior to the bid date that will notify all bidders of the accepted equal.
 - a. Use the product specified if the Architect does not accept the proposed substitute.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required
 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
 3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
 4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
 5. The request is directly related to an "or-equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
 6. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.
 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved
 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated
 10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.
 11. Where a proposed substitution involves more than one prime contractor, each contractor shall cooperate with the other contractors involved to coordinate the Work, provide uniformity and consistency, and assure compatibility of products.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.
- C. Substitution form: See attached

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 01631

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

"OR EQUAL" SUBSTITUTION

SR #: _____

TO: _____

PROJECT: _____

SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

Section	Page	Paragraph
---------	------	-----------

The undersigned requests consideration of the following:

PROPOSED "OR EQUAL" SUBSTITUTION

Attached data includes product data and description, specifications, shop drawings, photographs, certified performance and test results adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents which the proposed substitution or "or equal" will require for its proper installation. Acceptance of the proposed "or equal" substitution will require the following changes: _____

The undersigned certifies that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments are correct:

1. The proposed "or equal" substitution does not affect dimensions shown on the drawings.
 2. The undersigned will coordinate the installation of the proposed product and will make changes to other Work which may be required at no additional costs to the Owner.
 3. The proposed "or equal" substitution will have no adverse affect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.
 4. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed "or equal" substitution.
 5. The proposed product has been investigated and it has been determined that the function, appearance and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the specified item.
 6. The same warranty is available for the proposed product as for the specified product.
 7. Any claim for additional costs and/or time in connection with the proposed "or equal" substitution are hereby waived.
 8. The Owner will be reimbursed for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- Incorporation or use of the proposed "or equal" substitution in the Work _____ is _____ or is not subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

The undersigned agrees to pay all costs that result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such "or equal" substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change.

Submitted by: _____

Signature: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

For use by the design consultant:

_____ Accepted _____ Accepted as noted

_____ Not Accepted _____ Received too late

By: _____

Date: _____

Remarks: _____

**SECTION 01650
STARTING OF SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Starting systems.
- B. Demonstration and instructions.
- C. Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01410 – Testing Laboratory
- B. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout: System operation and maintenance data and extra materials.

1.03 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect/Engineer and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, or other conditions which may cause damage.
- D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of responsible manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Starting of systems shall not alter effective beginning of warranty dates specified herein.

1.04 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owners' personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed-upon times, at equipment location.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.05 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

- A. Contractor will appoint, employ, and pay for services of an independent firm to perform testing, adjusting and balancing.
- B. Owner will approve of an independent firm to perform testing, adjusting, and balancing. Contractor shall pay for services as specified in Section 15000.
- C. Reports will be submitted by the independent firm to the Architect/Engineer indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or non-compliance with specified requirements and with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 01650

**SECTION 01700:
CONTRACT CLOSEOUT****PART 1: GENERAL**

1.01 Work Included:

- A. General provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to work of this section.

1.02 Related Work:

- A. Section 01025 - Application for Payment
- B. Section 01740 - Warranties and Bonds

1.03 System Description:

- A. Contract closeout is the term used to describe certain collective requirements, indicating completion of the Work, that are to be fulfilled near the end of the Contract time in preparation for final acceptance and occupancy by the Owner. Contract closeout also includes normal termination of the Contract and final payment to the Contractor.
 - 1. Specific requirements for individual portions of work are included in the appropriate sections of Divisions 2 thru 16.
 - 2. Time of closeout is directly related to "Substantial Completion".

1.04 Prerequisites to Substantial Completion:

- A. Complete the following before requesting the Architect's inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion, either for the entire Work or for portions of the Work. The request shall include known exceptions to completion.
- B. Contractors own punch list and verification that those items have been corrected.
- C. In the progress payment request that is the first request following the date substantial completion is claimed, show 100% completion for the portion of the Work claimed as "substantially complete"; or list incomplete items, the value of incomplete work, and reasons for the Work being incomplete.
 - 1. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these contract documents.
- D. Submit a statement showing an account of changes to the Contract Sum.
- E. Advise Owner regarding change over for insurance coverage and utility responsibility.
- F. Submit specific warranties, workmanship/maintenance bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

- G. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner's full, unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Where required, include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.
- H. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock of material and similar physical items to the Owner.
- I. Make the final change-over of locks and transmit the keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of the change-over in security provisions.
- J. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel. Remove temporary facilities and services from the project site, along with construction tools and facilities, mock-ups and similar elements.
- K. Inspection Procedure: Upon receipt of the Contractor's request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the contractor of unfulfilled prerequisites.
 - 1. Following the initial inspection, the Architect will either prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion, or will advise the Contractor of work which must be performed before the certificate will be issued. The Architect will repeat the inspection when requested and when assured that the Work has been substantially completed. No more than two inspections for Substantial Completion will be allowed. Excess inspection will be charged to the Contractor for the Architect's cost.
 - 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the initial "punch-list" for final acceptance.

1.05 Prerequisites to Final Acceptance:

- A. Complete the following before requesting the Architect's final inspection for Certification of Final Acceptance, and final payment as required by the General Conditions. List known exceptions, if any, in the request.
 - 1. Submit the final payment request in accordance with Section 01025 - Application for Payment.
 - 2. Submit an updated final statement of accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final punch-list of itemized work to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and has been endorsed and dated by the Architect.
 - 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data either as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when the Owner took possession of and responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 5. Submit consent of surety.
 - 6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement, acceptable to the Owner.
 - 7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements. Refer to Section 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.
- B. The Architect will reinspect the Work upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the work, including punch list items resulting from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for

those items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances that are acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will either prepare a Certificate of Final Acceptance, or will advise the Contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled, but are required for Final Acceptance.
2. If necessary, the reinspection procedure will be repeated and the Architect's additional cost will be paid by the Contractor.

1.06 Submittals:

- A. Specific requirements for record documents are indicated in the General Conditions. General submittal requirements are indicated in the various sections of Divisions 2 thru 16.
 1. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's or Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Documents - Maintain a record set of contract drawings and shop drawings in a clean, undamaged condition. Mark-up the set of record documents to show the actual installation where the installed work varies substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing the actual "field" condition fully and accurately; however, where shop drawings are used for mark-up, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the construction drawings. Give particular attention to concealed work that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil and where feasible, use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of work.
 2. Mark-up new information which is known to be important to the Owner, but for some reason was not shown on either contract drawings or shop drawings.
 3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
 4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
- C. Maintenance Manuals - Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind data into individual binders properly identified and indexed. Bind each set of data in a heavy-duty 2 inch, 3-ring vinyl-covered binder, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark the appropriate identification on both front and spine of each binder.
 1. Include the following types of information in operation and maintenance manuals:
 - a. Emergency instructions.
 - b. Spare parts listing.
 - c. Copies of warranties.
 - d. Wiring diagrams.

- e. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
- f. Inspection procedures.
- g. Shop drawings and product data.

PART 2: PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 Closeout Procedures:

- A. Arrange for each installer of operating equipment and other work that requires regular or continuing maintenance, to meet at the site with the Owner's personnel to provide necessary basic instruction in the proper operation and maintenance of the entire Work. Where installers are not experienced in the required procedures, include instruction by the manufacturer's representatives.
 - 1. As part of this instruction provide a detailed review of the following items:
 - a. Maintenance manuals
 - b. Record documents
 - c. Spare parts and materials
 - d. Tools
 - e. Lubricants
 - f. Fuels
 - g. Identification systems
 - h. Control sequences
 - i. Hazards
 - j. Cleaning
 - k. Warranties, bonds, maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 2. As part of this instruction for operating equipment demonstrate the following procedures:
 - a. Start-up
 - b. Shut-down
 - c. Emergency operations
 - d. Noise and vibration adjustments

- e. Safety procedures
- f. Economy and efficiency adjustments
- g. Effective energy utilization

3.02 Final Cleaning:

- A. Special cleaning requirements for specific units of Work are included in the appropriate sections of Divisions 2 through 16. General Cleaning during the regular progress of the Work is required by the General Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Provide final cleaning of the Work at the time indicated and as otherwise appropriate. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of work to the condition expected from a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting the Architect's inspection for certification of substantial completion.
 - a. Remove labels which are not required as permanent labels.
 - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows, to a polished condition. Remove putty and other substances which are noticeable as vision obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of dust, stains, films and similar noticeable distracting substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
 - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment clean. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamp posts.
 - e. Clean the project site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas to a broom clean condition and remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even textured surface.
- C. Except as otherwise indicated or requested by the Architect, remove temporary protection devices and facilities which were installed during the course of the work for protection during the remainder of the construction period.
- D. Comply with safety standards and governing regulations for cleaning operations. Do not burn waste materials at the site. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
 - 1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated work have become the Owner's property, dispose of these materials to the Owner's best advantage as directed or turn over to Owner if Owner so desires.

END OF SECTION

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

SECTION 01730**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Preparing and submitting operation and maintenance manuals for building operating systems and equipment.
 - 2. Preparing and submitting instruction manuals covering the care, preservation, and maintenance of architectural products and finishes.
 - 3. Instruction of the Owner's operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of building systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies preparation of Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies general closeout requirements.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies general requirements for submitting project record documents.
 - 4. Appropriate Sections of Divisions 2 through 16 specify special operation and maintenance data requirements for specific pieces of equipment or building operating systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintenance Manual Preparation: In preparation of maintenance manuals, use personnel thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved.
 - 1. Where maintenance manuals require written instructions, use personnel skilled in technical writing where necessary for communication of essential data.
 - 2. Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, use draftsmen capable of preparing drawings clearly in an understandable format.
- B. Instructions for the Owner's Personnel: Use experienced instructors thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved to instruct the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Comply with the following schedule for submitting operation and maintenance manuals:
1. Before Substantial Completion, when each installation that requires operation and maintenance manuals is nominally complete, submit 2 draft copies of each manual to the Architect for review. Include a complete index or table of contents of each manual.
 - a. The Architect will return 1 copy of the draft with comments within 15 days of receipt.
 2. Submit 1 copy of data in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. The Architect will return this copy within 15 days after final inspection, with comments.
 3. After final inspection, make corrections or modifications to comply with the Architect's comments. Submit the specified number of copies of each approved manual to the Architect within 15 days of receipt of the Architect's comments.
- B. Form of Submittal: Prepare operation and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the Owner's operating personnel. Organize into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder.
1. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy-duty, commercial-quality, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to receive **8-1/2-by-11- inch** paper. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
 - a. Where 2 or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-reference other binders where necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of the piece of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate volume number for multiple volume sets of manuals.
 2. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid-covered tabs for each separate Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Provide a typed description of the product and major parts of equipment included in the Section on each divider.
 3. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective, transparent, plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Text Material: Where maintenance manuals require written material, use the manufacturer's standard printed material. If manufacturer's standard printed material is not available, provide specially prepared data, neatly typewritten, on **8-1/2-by-11-inch, 20-lb/sq. ft.** white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, provide reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind in with text.
 - a. Where oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to the same size as text pages and use as a foldout.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in front or rear pocket of binder. Insert a typewritten page indicating drawing title, description of contents, and drawing location at the appropriate location in the manual.

1.5 MANUAL CONTENT

- A. In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification Section and the following information for each major component of building equipment and its controls:
1. General system or equipment description.

-
2. Design factors and assumptions.
 3. Copies of applicable Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 4. System or equipment identification, including:
 - a. Name of manufacturer.
 - b. Model number.
 - c. Serial number of each component.
 5. Operating instructions.
 6. Emergency instructions.
 7. Wiring diagrams.
 8. Inspection and test procedures.
 9. Maintenance procedures and schedules.
 10. Precautions against improper use and maintenance.
 11. Copies of warranties.
 12. Repair instructions including spare parts listing.
 13. Sources of required maintenance materials and related services.
 14. Manual index.
- B. Organize each manual into separate Sections for each piece of related equipment. As a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page; a table of contents; copies of Product Data, supplemented by Drawings and written text; and copies of each warranty, bond, and service contract issued.
1. Title Page: Provide a title page in a transparent, plastic envelope as the first sheet of each manual. Provide the following information:
 - a. Subject matter covered by the manual.
 - b. Name and address of the Project.
 - c. Date of submittal.
 - d. Name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of the Architect.
 - f. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Table of Contents: After title page, include a typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Include a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbol and indexed to the content of the volume.
 - a. Where a system requires more than one volume to accommodate data, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
 3. General Information: Provide a general information Section immediately following table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor or Installer and the maintenance contractor. Clearly delineate the extent of responsibility of each of these entities. Include a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
 4. Product Data: Where the manuals include manufacturer's standard printed data, include only sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where the Project includes more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation, and delete references to information that is not applicable.
 5. Written Text: Prepare written text to provide necessary information where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available, and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems. Prepare written text where it is necessary to provide additional information or to supplement data included in the manual. Organize text in a consistent format under separate headings for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operation or maintenance procedure.
 6. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement manufacturer's printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment or systems or to provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with

information contained in project record drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.

- a. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Warranties, Bonds, and Service Contracts: Provide a copy of each warranty, bond, or service contract in the appropriate manual for the information of the Owner's operating personnel. Provide written data outlining procedures to follow in the event of product failure. List circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranty or bond.

1.6 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Submit 6 copies of each manual, in final form, on equipment and systems to the Architect for distribution. Provide separate manuals for each unit of equipment, each operating system, and each electric and electronic system.
 1. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional requirements on operation and maintenance of the various pieces of equipment and operating systems.
- B. Equipment and Systems: Provide the following information for each piece of equipment, each building operating system, and each electric or electronic system.
 1. Description: Provide a complete description of each unit and related component parts, including the following:
 - a. Equipment or system function.
 - b. Operating characteristics.
 - c. Limiting conditions.
 - d. Performance curves.
 - e. Engineering data and tests.
 - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 2. Manufacturer's Information: For each manufacturer of a component part or piece of equipment, provide the following:
 - a. Printed operation and maintenance instructions.
 - b. Assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
 - c. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 3. Maintenance Procedures: Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures, including the following:
 - a. Routine operations.
 - b. Troubleshooting guide.
 - c. Disassembly, repair, and reassembly.
 - d. Alignment, adjusting, and checking.
 4. Operating Procedures: Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Instructions on stopping.
 - f. Shutdown and emergency instructions.
 - g. Summer and winter operating instructions.
 - h. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - i. Special operating instructions.
 5. Servicing Schedule: Provide a schedule of routine servicing and lubrication requirements, including a list of required lubricants for equipment with moving parts.
 6. Controls: Provide a description of the sequence of operation and as-installed control diagrams by the control manufacturer for systems requiring controls.
 7. Coordination Drawings: Provide each Contractor's Coordination Drawings.

-
- a. Provide as-installed, color-coded, piping diagrams, where required for identification.
 8. Valve Tags: Provide charts of valve-tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
 9. Circuit Directories: For electric and electronic systems, provide complete circuit directories of panelboards, including the following:
 - a. Electric service.
 - b. Controls.
 - c. Communication.
- C. Schedule: Provide complete information in the equipment and systems manual on products specified in the following Sections:
1. Divisions 22000 and 23000.

1.7 INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. Prior to final inspection, instruct the Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Provide instruction at mutually agreed upon times.
1. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction during other seasons.
 2. Use operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment or system as the basis of instruction. Review contents in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - Not used

PART 4 - EXECUTION

PART 5 - Not used

END OF SECTION 01730

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

**SECTION 01740:
WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Related Work:

- A. Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
- B. Specific requirements for warranties of the Work are included in the individual sections of Division 2 thru 16.
- C. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout

1.02 System Description:

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard and special warranties on products.

1.03 Quality Assurance:

- A. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.04 Submittals:

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the work, or a designated portion of the work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor; or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer; prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Architect for approval prior to final execution.
 - 1. Refer to individual sections of Division 2 thru 16 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
- C. At Final Completion, compile two copies of each required bond, warranty, and certificate properly executed by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind documents in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable three-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8 1/2" by 11" paper.
 - a. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the table to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed

description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the installer.

- b. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS", the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
- D. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty for inclusion in each required manual.

1.05 Warranty Requirements:

- A. When correcting warranted work that has failed, remove, and replace other Work as follows:
 - 1. Other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure.
 - 2. Other Work that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- B. When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace, or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefitted from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law; nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights or remedies.
 - 1. Rejection of warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse acceptance of Work where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02200 - EARTHWORK**PART 1- GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Site preparation.
- B. Excavating, filling, and compacting for structures.
- C. Rough and finish site grading.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01563 – Erosion & Sediment Control: Temporary erosion and sediment control.
- B. Specification sections, apply to work of this section. Geotechnical Report: A soil and subsurface investigation was conducted at the site, the results of which are to be found in the report issued by Geotechnology, Inc. dated June 9, 2016.
- D. Division 2 Section “Site Clearing” for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above-and below-grade improvements and utilities.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Excavation for building slab and foundation system as required for construction work as described on drawings is part of this work.
- B. Rough and fine grading of subgrade for building slab and foundation system is included as part of this work.
- C. Trenching and back filling of trenches for structures and utilities within building lines (as shown on drawings and as required for this Project.
- D. Placement, fine grading and compaction of topsoil is part of this work. Refer to Landscape drawings for soil preparation requirements.
- E. Excavation for Mechanical/Electrical Work: Excavation and backfill required in conjunction with underground mechanical and electrical utilities, and buried mechanical and electrical appurtenances is included as work of this section.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C136 - Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and coarse Aggregates
- B. ASTM D698 - Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5-lb Rammer and 12-in. Drop (Standard Proctor)
- C. ASTM D2487 - Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
- D. ASTM D4253 - Maximum Index Density of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
- E. ASTM D4254 - Minimum Index Density of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density

SECTION 02200 - EARTHWORK

- F. Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2004 Edition

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definition: "Excavation" consists of removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations indicated and subsequent disposal of excess materials removed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and standards: Comply with "Standard Specifications," City of Southaven, latest edition, and with local governing regulations if more stringent than herein specific.
- B. Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICE

- A. Owner will engage soil testing and inspection service for quality control testing during field earthwork operations.
- B. Any fills delivered to the site shall be certified by geotechnical testing laboratory as complying with requirements of this specification prior to delivery to the site. Contractor shall employ testing laboratory for these services at his expense.
- C. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor at no cost to Owner.
- D. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.
- E. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to the satisfaction of utility owner.
- F. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.
- G. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, later movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit test reports certifying that fill materials comply with Specifications.

SECTION 02200 - EARTHWORK**1.09 SEQUENCING**

- A. Sequence backfilling to allow ample time for observations, inspections, testing, and other specified requirements before concealing finished work.

1.10 ARCHEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES

- A. If artifacts or other items of an historical nature are discovered during work of this Section, temporarily discontinue work in the affected area. Architect will direct Contractor regarding procedure to preserve significant items.
- B. Costs for preserving significant items will be paid by Owner according to Conditions of the Contract and Section 01025.
- C. All artifacts and other significant items shall remain the property of the Owner. Items not claimed by Owner shall become property of Contractor and shall be removed from site.

1.11 GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

- A. The contractor shall refer to the document titled 'Subsurface Exploration Report Snowden Tennis Courts Southaven Mississippi' by Geotechnology dated June 9, 2016. The document shall take precedence over this specification set and plan. If discrepancies are encountered, the contractor shall notify the engineer of record prior to proceeding with work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. On-Site Fill Material:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, SP, ML, and CL.
 - a. Do not use soils classified as GC, SC, ML, MH, CH, OL, OH, and PT.
 - 2. Soil or soil-rock mixture free from organic matter and other deleterious substance; containing no rocks or lumps over 3 inches (75mm) in diameter.
 - 3. Plasticity index 20 or less and liquid limit 45 or less.
- B. When indicated on Drawings, fill may be obtained from borrow area on site, provided it complies with requirements above.
- C. Off-Site (Borrow) Fill Material: Comply with requirements for on-site fill material.
- D. Granular Fill Material:
 - 1. Sand: Free from organic substance and other harmful matter; graded according to ASTM C136 to allow 100% to pass #4 sieve

SECTION 02200 - EARTHWORK

- and 3% maximum, passing #200 sieve.
2. Crushed Stone: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand conforming to MDOT 304.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor may use any type of earth-moving, compaction and watering equipment he may desire or has at his disposal, provided the equipment is in a satisfactory condition and is of such capacity that the construction schedule can be maintained as planned by the Contractor shall furnish, operate and maintain such equipment as is necessary to control uniform density, layers, section and smoothness of grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Before starting earthwork, thoroughly examine site conditions and work specified in this section.
- B. Do not perform work in this Section that conceals work specified in other sections before required observations, inspections, tests and approvals.
- C. When work is concealed before acceptance, contractor shall uncover for observation and inspection at no added cost.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate existing underground utilities in areas of excavation work. Where utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork.
- B. When uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities are found during excavation, notify Owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility company in keeping active services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities comparable to at least existing condition.
- C. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, during occupied hours, except when allowed by owner. Provide temporary utilities when required.
- D. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate shut-off of active lines with utility company.

SECTION 02200 - EARTHWORK**3.03 CLEARING & GRUBBING**

- A. Remove trees, stumps, branches, and roots within 10 feet of building line, under paving, and where necessary to achieve indicated grades.
- B. Remove roots to a minimum depth of 24 inches or more when required to accommodate installation by other trades.
- C. Remove surface items within construction limits unless shown to remain.
- D. On-site burning is not allowed, unless proper permits are acquired.
- E. Remove debris to approved off-site disposal area.
- F. Keep work sprinkled to prevent dust.
- G. Do not bury materials on site.

3.04 SOD STRIPPING

- A. Strip existing sod to about 3 inches depth and stockpile. Coordinate location with architect.
- B. Immediately after completing finish grading, verify compliance with contract documents.
- C. Do not use organic material as fill.

3.05 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate to elevations and dimensions shown on Drawings and as required to accommodate installation.
- B. Where removal of surface and sub-surface obstructions have created depressions, open depressions to equipment working width and remove debris and unsuitable material. Backfill and compact as specified.
- C. Do not place structural foundations or slabs on loose material. Replace over-excavated and undercut areas as follows:
 - 1. 2,000 psi concrete, minimum, under footings and foundations.
 - 2. Cohesive fill compacted to 95% Standard Proctor for areas under slabs- on-grade.
 - 3. Crushed stone compacted to 70% relative density where allowed by Architect.
- D. Provide berms or channels to prevent subgrade flooding. Promptly remove water from depressions and excavations.
- E. Remove softened soil caused by flooding or placement during unfavorable weather.
- F. Remove unused material from site unless on-site waste area as designated by the architect.
- G. Added Excavating (Undercutting):
 - 1. When excavation has reached its required subgrade elevations, notify architect and soils engineer.
 - 2. Architect and soils engineer will inspect conditions. If soils

SECTION 02200 - EARTHWORK

engineer determines that bearing materials at required subgrade elevations are unsuitable, continue excavating until suitable bearing materials are found. Replace excavated material as directed by Soils Engineer.

3. Payment for authorized added excavating, filling, and compacting is made on a unit price basis.

3.06 FILLING & COMPACTING

- A. When fill is placed under footings, slabs-on-grade, driveways, parking areas, and in excavated areas outside building lines but within 10 feet, complete as follows:
 1. Strip organic matter from surfaces or verify that it has been properly completed by another trade.
 2. Disk undisturbed natural soil to 12 inch depth and recompact as specified in this section.
 3. Place fill material in layers not more than 6 inches uncompacted thickness. When necessary, water or aerate fill materials and thoroughly mix to obtain optimum moisture content.
 4. Compact cohesive backfill material to not less than 95% dry density according to ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor) at optimum moisture content.
 5. When fill is used to support pavements, compact the top 12" to 100% dry density according to ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor) at optimum moisture content with underlying fill compacted to not less than 95% dry density according to ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor) at optimum moisture content in the case of fine grained soils. In the case of granular soils, compact to a minimum of 75% relative density.
 5. Densify granular backfill material to minimum 70% relative density according to ASTM D4253 and D4254.
 6. For areas not accessible to compaction equipment, place fill in layers not more than 4 inches uncompacted thickness and compact with mechanical hand operated tampers to densities specified.

3.07 SITE GRADING

- A. Provide rough and finish grading to achieve elevations shown on Drawings.
- B. Grade evenly between points where finish grades are shown or between those points and existing established grades.
- C. Regrade as necessary to provide true and even grades; redistribute top soil and leave suitable for landscaping.
- D. Slope grades even at about ¼ inches per foot to provide drainage away from buildings in all directions unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

SECTION 02200 - EARTHWORK**3.08 ON-SITE BORROW**

- A. Manage cut and borrow areas, on owner's property, to prevent sediment from entering nearby streams, roadways or walkways.
- B. Restore areas in and outside borrow area disturbed by borrow and haul operations. Grade disturbed areas, replace topsoil, and establish permanent vegetative cover.
- C. Evenly grade borrow pit sides and excavated areas to 3:1 slope or gentler. Evenly grade borrow pit bottoms to provide flat bottom unless otherwise shown. Drain by out-fall ditches or other suitable means.
- D. Do not borrow from areas where suitable environmental controls are not possible.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Allow testing service to inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.
- B. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), ASTM D 2922 (nuclear method), and ASTM D 2937 (drive cylinder method), as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies.
 - 1. Paved Areas and Building Slab Subgrade: Make at least on field density test of subgrade for every 7500 SF. of overlaying paved area, but in no case less than three tests.
 - 2. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for each 100 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. When work of this Section is complete, immediately remove debris and excess soil materials from Site unless on-site waste area has been designated by Architect.

3.11 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect materials from damage before, during and after installation. Protect existing buildings, landscaping and objects shown to remain.
- B. If damage occurs, immediately repair, replace, or restore materials to conditions existing before damage occurred at no added cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION 02200

SECTION 02221 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Document includes furnishing materials and installation of trenching, filling and grading as indicated on the Drawings and/or specified herein.
- B. Related Work: The following items of related work are specified in other Documents:
 - 1. Section 02200 -Earthwork
 - 2. All public improvements including all public sewers shall meet or exceed the requirements of all local governing agencies.

1.02 CITY SPECIFICATIONS

- A. All work done under this Document shall be executed in accordance with all applicable local specifications. The drawings and specifications take precedence when they are more stringent than the local governing body requirements in effect. Local governing body requirements take precedence where they are more stringent than the drawings and specifications.

1.03 GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

- A. The contractor shall refer to the geotechnical report provided by the Architect and developer. The document shall take precedence over this specification set and plan. If discrepancies are encountered, the contractor shall notify the engineer of record prior to proceeding with work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS**2.01 FILL MATERIAL, GENERAL**

- A. Approval Required: All fill material shall be subject to the approval of the Soils Engineer.
- B. Notification: For approval of fill material, notify the Soils Engineer at least four working days in advance of intention to import material, designate the proposed borrow area, and permit the Soils Engineer to sample as necessary from the borrow area for the purpose of making acceptance tests to prove the quality of the material.

2.02 ON-SITE FILL MATERIAL FOR TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Fill material shall be secured from the approved designated on property borrow areas or shall be approved "as is" or reprocessed material removed from excavation. No rocks or lumps having a diameter greater than three inches, no

SECTION 02221 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

brush, roots, sod, debris, or any material subject to termite attack, rot or corrosion, or any other unsuitable materials shall be placed in the fill. The fill material shall have a plasticity index of 20 or less. If natural moisture content of the fill material is higher than optimum, it shall be spread and processed until the moisture content is within the range of 2 percent below to 3 percent above the optimum value as determined from the Proctor test at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.03 BEDDING MATERIAL

- A. Material for Class C bedding shall consist of a natural soil or sand excavated from the pipe trench.

2.04 OTHER MATERIALS

- A. All other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, shall be as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 GENERAL**

Prior to Approvals:

- A. Do not allow or cause any of the work performed or installed to be covered up before it has been approved.
- B. Should any of the Work be so enclosed or covered up before it has been approved, uncover all such work at no additional expense to the Owner.
- C. After the work has been completely tested, inspected and approved, make all repairs and replacements necessary to restore the Work to the condition in which it was found at the time of uncovering, all at no additional expense to the Owner.

3.02 FINISH ELEVATIONS AND LINES

- A. Comply with Document 01050, Field Engineering. Carefully preserve all data and monuments set by the Civil Engineer and if displaced or lost, immediately replace to the approval of the Engineer and at no additional expense to the Owner.

SECTION 02221 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**3.03 EXCESS WATER CONTROL**

- A. Unfavorable Weather: Do not place, spread or roll any fill material during unfavorable weather conditions. Do not resume operations until moisture content and fill density are satisfactory to the Soils Engineer.
- B. Flooding: Provide berms or channels to prevent flooding of subgrade. Promptly remove all water collecting in depressions.
- C. Softened Subgrade: Where soil has been softened or eroded by flooding of subgrade, promptly remove all damaged areas and re-compact as herein specified for fill and compaction.
- D. Dewatering: Provide and maintain at all times during construction ample means and devices with which to remove promptly and dispose of all water from every source entering the excavations.

3.04 TRENCHING

- A. General:
 - 1. Perform all trenching required for the installation of items where the trenching is not specifically described in other Documents of these specifications.
 - 2. Make all trenches open cut construction with sufficient width to provide free working space at both sides of the trench and around the installed item as required for caulking, joining, backfilling and compacting.
- B. Depth: Trench as required to provide the elevations shown on the Drawings. Where elevations are not shown on the Drawings, trench to sufficient depth to give a minimum of 24 inches of fill above the top of the pipe, measured from the adjacent finished grade.
- C. Correction of Faulty Grades: Where trench excavation is inadvertently carried below proper elevations, backfill with approved material, and then compact to provide a firm and unyielding subgrade and/or foundation to meet specified requirements and at no additional expense to the Owner.
- D. Trench Bracing:
 - 1. Properly support all trenches in strict accordance with all pertinent rules and regulations.
 - 2. Brace, sheet and support trench walls in such a manner that they will be safe and that the ground alongside the excavation will not slide or settle, and that all existing improvements of every kind will be fully protected from damage.
 - 3. In the event of damage to such improvements, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect/Engineer and at no additional expense to the Owner.
 - 4. Arrange bracing, sheeting and shoring so as not to place stress on any portion of the completed Work until the general construction thereof has proceeded far enough to provide sufficient strength.

SECTION 02221 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- E. Removal of Trench Bracing: Exercise care in the drawing and removal of sheeting, shoring, bracing and timbering to prevent collapse and caving of the excavation faces being supported.
- F. Grading and Stockpiling Trenched Material: Control the stockpiling of trenched material in a manner to prevent water running into the excavations. Do not obstruct surface drainage, but provide means whereby storm waters are diverted into existing gutters, other surface drains or temporary drains.

3.05 FOUNDATIONS FOR PIPES

- A. General: Class C bedding shall be used for all piping including domestic water, sanitary sewer and storm drainage. Grade the trench bottoms or bedding in trench bottoms to provide a smooth, firm and stable foundation free from obstructions throughout the length of the pipe.
- B. Subsurface Conditions:
 - 1. In areas where soft unstable materials are encountered at the surface upon which pipe is to be placed, remove the unstable material and replace it with material approved by the Engineer. Remove to a sufficient depth to develop a firm foundation for the item being installed.
 - 2. If the need for such over excavation has been occasioned by an act or failure to act on the part of the Contractor, make the over excavation and replacement at no additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Shaping:
 - 1. At each joint in pipe, recess the bottom of the trench as required into the firm foundation in such a manner as to relieve the bell of the pipe of all load and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the firm foundation.
 - 2. Accurately shape all pipe subgrade and fit the bottom of the trench to the pipe shape. Use a drag template shaped to conform to the outer surface of the pipe if other methods do not produce satisfactory results.

3.06 BEDDING FOR PUBLIC SEWER, PUBLIC WATER AND PUBLIC STORM DRAINAGE PIPES

- A. Provide 6" sand bedding for all pipe. Backfill trench with sand to a minimum of 6" above top of pipe.

3.07 BACKFILL FOR PUBLIC SEWER, PUBLIC WATER AND PUBLIC STORM DRAINAGE PIPES

- A. After pipe has been thoroughly bedded and selected earth material rammed and tamped to the springline, spread on-site or borrow material as specified above in uniform layers not more than 6 inches in uncompacted thickness, with a moisture content within 2 percent of optimum. Compact all layers of backfill to a density of

SECTION 02221 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

not less than 95 percent Standard Proctor (ASTM D-698) with mechanical tamping equipment. Repeat spreading and compacting procedures until adjacent grade level is attained.

3.08 TESTING OF BACKFILL

- A. Backfill shall be tested by an independent quality control or soils testing laboratory employed by the Owner. Tests shall be taken at intervals that will result in one test per backfill lift per 150 L.F. of backfilled trench. Notify the Engineer and Owner of non-passing tests. Test results shall be submitted to the Owner and Engineer on a weekly basis. At the completion of the job, the Soils Engineer shall submit a statement to the Owner/Engineer that the pipe trench backfill has been installed in accordance with the project specifications.

END OF SECTION 02221

SECTION 02225-UTILITY TRENCHING**PART 1 - GENERAL****0.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Excavating, backfilling, and compacting for utilities.

0.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 02200 - Earthwork
- B. Section 02720 - Storm Sewer System
- C. Section 02730 - Sanitary Sewer System

0.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C136 - Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and coarse Aggregates
- B. ASTM D698 - Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5-lb Rammer and 12-in. Drop (Standard Proctor)
- C. ASTM D2487 - Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
- D. ASTM D4253 - Maximum Index Density of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
- E. ASTM D4254 - Minimum Index Density of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density

0.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In addition to the Contract Documents, comply with applicable local ordinances, and state and federal regulations.
- B. If a discrepancy occurs between the Contract Documents and applicable regulations, the more stringent shall govern.
- C. Comply with latest requirements of City of Southaven Standard Construction Specifications. Provide copy at project site for Architect's reference.

0.05 SEQUENCING

- A. Perform trenching in advance of surface work so as to avoid having to disturb finished surface work.
- B. Sequence filling of trenches to allow enough time for observations, inspections, testing, and other specified requirements before concealing finished work.

1.06 GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

- A. The contractor shall refer to the document titled 'Subsurface Exploration Report Snowden Tennis Courts Southaven Mississippi' by Geotechnology dated June 9, 2016. The document shall take precedence over this specification set and plan. If discrepancies are encountered, the contractor shall notify the engineer of

SECTION 02225-UTILITY TRENCHING

record prior to proceeding with work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**0.06 FILL MATERIALS**

- C. Generally, material excavated from trenches may be used for backfill, provided it complies with requirements below and is acceptable to Soils Engineer.
- D. On-Site Fill Materials:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, SP, ML, and CL.
 - 2. Soil or soil-rock mixture free from organic matter and other deleterious substance; containing no rocks or lumps over 3" in diameter.
 - 3. Plasticity index 20 or less and liquid limit 45 or less.
- E. Off-site material required for backfill shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Earth Fill: Same as specified above.
 - 2. Sand Fill: Free from organic substance and other deleterious matter; graded according to ASTM C136 to allow 100% to pass #4 sieve and 3% maximum, passing #200 sieve.

0.07 BED MATERIALS

- A. Type 1: Naturally or artificially manufactured mixture of crushed limestone meeting requirements City of Southaven Standard Construction Specifications.
- B. Type 2: Sand or naturally sandy soil of particle sizes that all will pass 3/8" sieve and not more than 10 percent passes #200 sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**0.08 EXAMINATION**

- C. Examine the work of other trades and verify that such work is complete enough to allow trenching to properly begin.

0.09 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum. Locate and mark all existing utilities before starting Work.
- B. Maintain and protect existing utilities remaining that pass through work area.
- C. Protect benchmarks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

SECTION 02225-UTILITY TRENCHING**0.10 EXCAVATING**

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations. Excavate to minimum required width to accommodate specific installation and to maintain necessary clearances.
- B. Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove stones and sharp objects to prevent point loading.
- C. Adequately brace, shore, and barricade open trenches to protect adjacent work and improvements, and to ensure safety of personnel and public. If damage occurs, immediately make repairs and replacements as directed by architect at no additional cost to owner.
- D. Brace and shore trenches so as not to cause stress on completed work until such work is capable of sustaining applicable loads.
- E. Remove unused excavated material from site unless waste area is specifically designated by architect or shown on drawings.
- F. Hand-trim trenches where necessary to achieve full support for bell and spigot pipe joints. Remove loose materials.

0.11 EXCESS WATER CONTROL

- A. Unfavorable Weather: Do not place, spread or roll fill material during unfavorable weather conditions. Do not resume operations until moisture content and fill density are satisfactory to Soils Engineer.
- B. Flooding: Provide berms or channels to prevent flooding of subgrade. Promptly remove water collecting in depressions.
- C. Softened Subgrade: Where soil has been softened or eroded by flooding of subgrade, promptly remove damaged areas and re-compact as specified for fill and compacting.
- D. Dewatering: Provide and maintain during construction, ample means and devices with which to remove and dispose water from excavations promptly.

0.12 BEDDING

- A. Support pipe and conduit during placement and compacting of bedding fill.

0.13 FILLING

- A. Place fill material in layers not exceeding 6" in uncompacted thickness.
- B. Moisten or aerate fill materials and thoroughly mix to achieve optimum moisture content.

SECTION 02225-UTILITY TRENCHING**0.14 COMPACTING**

- A. Under slabs-on-grade and paving, compact cohesive backfill material to not less than 98% Standard Proctor according to ASTM D698.
- B. Densify cohesionless (fill sand) backfill material to a minimum relative density of 70% according to ASTM D4253 and D4254.
- C. Where trenching occurs near footings, within a distance equal to depth of footing, compact same as under slabs-on grade.
- D. Under lawns and planting, compact backfill to 90% Standard Proctor.

0.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide testing of filling and compacting of trenches according to Section 01410.

END OF SECTION 02225

**SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Structural steel framing members.
- B. Structural steel support members.
- C. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual.
- B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- F. ASTM A529/A529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality.
- G. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.
- H. ASTM E94/E94M - Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination Using Industrial Radiographic Film.
- I. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments.
- J. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry.
- K. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing.
- L. ASTM F959/F959M - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series.
- M. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
- N. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.
- O. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- P. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel.
- Q. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
 - 2. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

-
- C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - D. Mill Test Reports: Indicate structural strength, destructive test analysis and non-destructive test analysis.
 - E. Materials Test Reports: Submit independent test results or engineered performance analysis of structural thermal-break pad performance in bearing or slip-critical connections where shear and moment loads are applied.
 - F. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
 - G. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
 - H. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172, or AISC certified fabricator

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."
- B. Structural steel members designated as architecturally-exposed structural steel (AESS) to also comply with Section 05 12 13.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- D. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 10 years of documented experience.
- E. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- F. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172, or is an AISC certified fabricator
- G. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 10 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- D. Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A529/A529M high-strength, carbon-manganese structural steel, Grade 50.
- E. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C.
- F. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Finish black.
- G. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.
- H. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, plain, with matching ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 1 washers.
- I. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554 Grade 36, plain.

- J. Load Indicator Washers: Provide washers complying with ASTM F959/F959M at connections requiring high-strength bolts.
- K. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- L. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
- B. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.
- C. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

2.03 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide shop testing of structural steel.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing at least 25 percent of bolts at each connection.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all shop-welded connections and test at least 25 percent of full penetration welds using one of the following:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.
- B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Field weld components indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- G. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing at least 25 percent of bolts at each connection.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections and test at least 25 percent of full penetration welds using one of the following:
 - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 055000
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Structural steel column anchor bolts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2020.
- B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.
- C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.
- D. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes 2017.
- E. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- F. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings 2022.
- G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- H. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- I. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- J. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 2018.
- K. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.
- L. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes 2021a.
- M. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing 2021.
- N. ASTM A554 - Standard Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing 2021.
- O. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.
- P. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.
- Q. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- R. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- S. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi

Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2022.

- T. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination 2020.
- U. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.
- V. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).
- W. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum 2014, with Errata (2020).
- X. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172 2019.
- Y. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.
- Z. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic) 2019.
- AA. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 - 2. Design data: Submit drawings and supporting calculations, signed and sealed by a qualified professional structural engineer.
 - a. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1) Design criteria.
 - 2) Member sizes and gauges.
 - 3) Details of connections.
- C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- D. Designer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design [] under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Stainless Steel, General: ASTM A666, Type 304.

- F. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A554, Type 304, 16 gauge, 0.0625 inch (1.59 mm) minimum metal thickness, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter.
- G. Stainless Steel Bars, Shapes and Moldings: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.
- H. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- I. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- J. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.
- K. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.
- L. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- M. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- N. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

- A. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.
- B. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Cable Trench Cover: As detailed.
- B. Cable Trench Cover and meta Support: As detailed, galvanized finish.
- C. Drink Rails: As detailed, galvanized finish.
- D. VIP divider rails: as detailed, galvanized finish.
- E.

2.05 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.
 - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete, items to be embedded in masonry, and items specified for [] finish.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Prime Painting: One coat.
- D. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.06 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

- A. Exterior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I color anodized.
- B. Interior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.
- C. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.
- D. High Performance Organic Coating System: AAMA 2604 multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer system; color as indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Company; POLANE Solar Reflective 2K Urethane Enamel: oem.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Superior Performance Organic Coating System: AAMA 2605 multiple coat, thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride system; color as indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Company; Fluropon: www.coil.sherwin.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

2.07 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07200:
INSULATION****PART 1: GENERAL**

1.01 WORK INCLUDED:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor to make the work complete in every respect as specified herein, shown on the drawings, or reasonably implied to complete the construction.
- B. Types of insulation specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. Thermal batt insulation.
 - 2. Vinyl faced metal building insulation

1.02 RELATED WORK:

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of insulation specified.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include the following:
 - 1. Dow Corporation
 - 2. Johns - Manville Corporation
 - 3. Owens Corning

2.02 THERMAL BATT INSULATION:

- A. Fiberglass, flexible batts produced from inorganic fibers. Batt insulation with kraft paper vapor retarder membrane face, for use in concealed spaces, shall comply with ASTM C 665, Type II, Class C.
- B. Provide mineral wool batts at fire rated exterior walls as indicated on drawings.

2.03 VINYL FACED BLANKET FIBERGLASS INSULATION:

- A. Vinyl faced blanket fiberglass insulation used at roof level installed over steel structure.
 - 1. Type: PSK (white) faced glass fiber thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 665, Type III, Class A.
 - 2. Pre-Engineered Metal Building Insulation
R-Value R-19+R-11
When tested in accordance with ASTM C 518.
Width 60"-72"
 - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics:
Maximum flame spread: 25
Maximum smoke developed: 50
When tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
 - 4. Dimensional Stability:
Linear shrinkage less than 0.1%
 - 5. Provide proper bonding at insulation joints as recommended by manufacturer

2.04 ADHESIVE FOR BONDING INSULATION:

- A. Type recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with requirements.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION:

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removal of projections which might puncture vapor retarders.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for particular conditions of installation in each case. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with work.
- B. Extend insulation full thickness as shown over entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation.
- C. Apply a single layer of insulation of required thickness, unless otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.
- D. Blanket/Batt Insulation:

1. Set vapor retarder faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, except as otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.

3.03 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from harmful weather exposures and from possible physical abuses, where possible by non-delayed installation of concealing work or, where that is not possible, by temporary covering or enclosure.

END OF SECTION

(THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

**SECTION 079000
JOINT SEALERS****PART 1: GENERAL**

1.01 Work Included:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor to make the work complete in every respect as specified herein, shown on the drawings, or reasonably implied to complete the construction.
- B. Extent of each form and type of joint sealer as indicated on the drawings, specified herein, or reasonably implied by trade industry standards of construction.

1.02 Related Work:

- A. NA

1.03 System Description:

- A. Provide joint sealers that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain continuous watertight, airtight, and acoustical seals as applicable.

1.04 Quality Assurance:

- A. Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
 - 1. Exterior sealant shall comply with F.S. TT-S-00230C.
 - 2. Interior caulking shall comply with F.S. TT-S-001657.

1.05 Submittals:

- A. Submit manufacturer's standard bead samples consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.

1.06 Delivery, Storage and Handling:

- A. Store and handle materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.07 Project Conditions:

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealer manufacturer or below 40 deg. F (4.4 deg. C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation or other causes.
 - 3. When joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealer manufacturer for application indicated.
 - 4. Acoustical sealant shall not be begin until building is enclosed, with permanent heating and cooling equipment in operation, and building temperatures maintained above 55 deg. F. Adequate ventilation shall be provided to remove excess moisture.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 General Requirements:

- A. Provide joint sealers, joint fillers and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.
- B. Provide custom color of exposed joint sealers as selected by the Architect.

2.02 Elastomeric Joint Sealants:

- A. Acceptable products subject to compliance with requirements, include the following:
 - 1. Bostik Construction Products - 915.
 - 2. Dow- Dowsil 790.
 - 3. Sika – Sikaflex- 1A
- B. Acceptable products for use at (FRP) Fiber Reinforced Plastic: subject to compliance with requirements, include the following:
 - 1. Tremco – Vulkem 116
 - 2. Master Building Solutions – MasterSeal NP1
- C. One Part Polysulfied Sealant; Type S; Grade NS; Class 12 ½; Uses T, M, G, A and as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

2.03 Latex Joint Sealants:

- A. Acceptable products subject to compliance with requirements, include the following:
 - 1. Bostik Construction Products – Bosti-Flex Plus.
 - 2. Pecora Corporation - AC-20.
 - 3. Tremco – Tremflex 834.
- B. Acrylic Emulsion Sealant of one part, nonsag, acrylic, mildew resistant, acrylic emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, formulated to be paintable and recommended for exposed applications on interior and on protected exterior exposures involving joint movement of not more than 7.5%.

2.04 Acoustical Sealants:

- A. Acoustical sealants shall be United States Gypsum Company - SheetRock® Acoustical Sealant, or equal.
- B. Acoustical sealant products shall meet the following requirements:

1. Sound test in accordance with ASTM E 90.
2. Surface burning characteristics when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
 - a. Flame Spread - 0
 - b. Smoke - 0
3. Comply with ASTM C 919 and ASTM C 834.

2.05 Joint Sealant Backing:

- A. Provide sealant backing of material and type which are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic foam joint fillers shall be preformed, compressible, resilient, non-waxing, non-extruding strips of plastic foam of material indicated below, subject to approval of sealant manufacturer.. Size, shape and density shall provide ability to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
 1. Flexible, open cell polyurethane foam.
 2. Non-gassing, closed cell polyethylene foam.

2.06 Bond-Breaker Tape:

- A. Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing bond between sealant and joint filler or other materials at back (3rd) surface of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.07 Primer:

- A. Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

2.08 Cleaners:

- A. Cleaners for nonporous surfaces shall be non-staining, chemical cleaner of type acceptable to manufacturer of sealant and sealant backing materials which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 Preparation:

- A. Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, including dust, paints, except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer; oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt and frost.

2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surface of ceramic tile and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, acid washing or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 3. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile and other non-porous surfaces by chemical cleaners or other means which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.
- B. Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer based on pre-construction joint sealer manufacturer based on pre-construction joint sealer-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond, do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.02 Joint Sealant Installation:

- A. Comply with joint sealer manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Elastomeric sealant installation shall comply with requirements of ASTM C 962 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.
- C. Latex sealant installation shall comply with requirements of ASTM C 790 for use of latex sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Install joint-fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture or tear joint-fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers which have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants and joint fillers, compression seals or back of joints where required to prevent third side adhesion of sealant to back of joint.
- E. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents which discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

- G. Install sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials to fill openings around electrical and plumbing services penetrating walls to provide fire-stops with fire resistance ratings indicated for wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agent.

3.03 Adjust and Clean:

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers and of products in which joints occur.

3.04 Protection:

- A. Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substance or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of substantial completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately and reseal joints with new materials to product joint sealer installations with required areas indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTERNTIONALLY

**SECTION 072800
SYNTHETIC AND RUBBERIZED ROOF UNDERLAYMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Synthetic roof underlayments.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. ASTM D226 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
 2. ASTM D751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics.
 3. ASTM D882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting.
 4. ASTM D903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds.
 5. ASTM D1777 - Standard Test Method for Thickness of Textile Materials.
 6. ASTM D1970 - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing.
 7. ASTM D3462 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
 8. ASTM D4533 - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.
 9. ASTM D4869 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing.
 10. ASTM D5261 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles.
 11. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 12. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
 1. ICC AC-08 - Acceptance Criteria for Tile Underlayment
 2. ICC AC 48 - Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayment For Use In Severe Weather Climates.
 3. ICC-ES AC188 - Roof Underlayments.
- C. CSA Group (CSA):
 1. CSA A 123.3 - Asphalt Saturated Organic Roofing Felt.
- D. QAI Laboratories (QAI):
 1. QAI B1040-2 - System Components Underlayment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

UrbanArch Associates, P.C.	072800 - 1	9/6/2024
----------------------------	-------------------	-----------------

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Typical installation methods.
 - 5. Copy of manufacturer's lifetime limited warranty.
- C. Verification Samples: Two representative units of each type, size, pattern and color.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include details of materials, construction and finish. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with a minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum two years documented experience with projects of similar scope and complexity.
- C. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity.
- D. Mock-Up: Construct a mock-up with actual materials in sufficient time for Architect's review and to not delay construction progress. Locate mock-up as acceptable to Architect and provide temporary foundations and support.
 - 1. Intent of mock-up is to demonstrate quality of workmanship and visual appearance.
 - 2. If mock-up is not acceptable, rebuild mock-up until satisfactory results are achieved.
 - 3. Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for comparison with completed work.
 - 4. Do not alter or remove mock-up until work is completed or removal is authorized.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- B. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations. As recommended by manufacturer, store materials at lower temperature between 40 and 100 degrees F (4.4 and 37.8 degrees C).
- C. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements and Conditions: Weather Conditions: Neither commence nor proceed with the underlayment application when frost is present or inclement weather conditions conflict with manufacturer's published requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard limited warranty.
 - 1. The formation or presence of mold or fungi in a building is dependent upon a broad range of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spores and nutrient

UrbanArch Associates, P.C.	072800 - 2	9/6/2024
----------------------------	------------	----------

sources, moisture, temperatures, climatic conditions, relative, heating and ventilating systems and their maintenance and operating capabilities. These factors are beyond the control of System Components Corporation and System Components Corporation shall not be responsible for any claims, repairs, restoration or damages relating to the presence of any irritants, contaminants, vapors, fumes, molds, fungi, bacteria, spores, mycotoxins or the like in any building or in the air, land or water serving the building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: SystemComponents Corporation, which is located at: 10 W. Streetsboro St. Suite 207; Hudson, OH 44236; Tel: 330-528-0255; Fax: 330-528-0846; Email:[request info \(support@systemcomponents.net\)](mailto:request info (support@systemcomponents.net)); Web:<http://systemcomponents.net>
- B. Substitutions: Permitted.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 SYNTHETIC ROOF UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. Basis of Design: CoverPRO 1000 Synthetic Roofing Underlayment Membrane System as manufactured and supplied by System Components Company Incorporated.
 - 1. Features:
 - a. Proprietary non-woven walking surface improves roof deck walkability in all conditions.
 - b. Each 10 square roll weighs approximately 17 lbs (7.71 kg) and is attached with standard roof nails. Plastic caps not needed.
 - c. Unique four layer construction makes it 25 times stronger than No. 15 roofing felt and 12 times stronger than No. 30 roofing felt. It requires significantly fewer fasteners and provides a tough, durable deck cover regardless of weather conditions.
 - d. Color: Gray. Provides a comfortable working surface in all temperatures.
 - e. Advertise big and bold Broadcast Custom Print:
 - 1) To get leads or earn paid advertising revenue during your project.
 - 2) With Broadcast Custom Print your individual logo, phone number, web address and any other advertisements can be featured on rolls, with individual images, up to 3 feet (914 mm) tall and 10 feet (3048 mm) wide.
 - f. Strength: 25 times stronger than No. 15 roofing felt and 12 times stronger than No. 30 roofing felt
 - g. Coverage per Roll: 11 percent more coverage per course than traditional No. 15 and No. 30 felt.
 - h. Non-woven walking surface feels like traditional felt underfoot
 - i. Less weight per roll means easier handling during installation.
 - j. Superior lay-flat properties; will not wrinkle or absorb water.
 - k. Sustainability: May contribute to LEED and NGBP ratings.
 - l. Remains flexible and easy to install in cold climates.
 - m. Synthetic Construction: 100 percent. Will not rot or mold.
 - n. UV exposure rating: 30 day.
 - o. Fire Rating: Class A.
 - 2. Physical Properties: Results reflect typical properties of control/non-conditioned specimens. Values should not be interpreted as limiting specifications and will vary within typical manufacturing tolerances.
 - a. Code and Standards Compliance:
 - 1) ICC-ES AC188 (ESR-1293).

UrbanArch Associates, P.C.	072800 - 3	9/6/2024
----------------------------	------------	----------

- 2) ASTM D226 Type I and II.
- 3) ASTM D4869.
- 4) ASTM E108.
- 5) CSA A 123.3 Type 1 and 2.
- 6) FBC No. 17873.
- 7) Permeability ASTM E96: 0.1 U.S. Perms (.0660 Metric Perms).
- 8) Water Transmission ASTM D4869: Pass.
- 9) Tear Strength ASTM D4533:
 - a) Machine Direction: 24 lbs (10.88 kg).
 - b) Cross Machine; Transverse Direction: 24 lbs (10.88 kg).
- 10) Tensile Strength ASTM D751:
 - a) Machine Direction: 80 lbs (36.29 kg).
 - b) Cross Machine; Transverse Direction: 80 lbs (36.29 kg).
- 11) Burst Strength: 130 psi (896.3 kPa).
- 12) Elongation: 18 percent.
- 13) Weight per Square: 1.74 lbs (0.79 kg).
- 14) Nominal Thickness: 5.9 mils (0.150 mm).
- b. Temperature Range; Internal: Minus 70 to 212 degrees F (21 to 100 degrees C).
 - 1) Weight per Roll: 17.4 lbs (7.89 kg).
- c. Coverage per Roll: 1000 sq ft (92.9 sq m).
- d. Coverage per Roll: 1000 sq ft (92.9 sq m).
 - 1) Roll Dimensions: 40 inches x 300 ft (1016 mm x 91.44 m).
 - a) Rolls per Pallet: 56.
 - 2) Roll Dimensions: 60 inch x 200 ft (1524 mm x 60.96 m).
 - a) Rolls per Pallet: 48.

B. Basis of Design: Quicksilver Synthetic Roofing Underlayment as manufactured and supplied by System Components Company Incorporated.

- 1. Features:
 - a. Innovative gasketing technology helps prevent water penetration around fasteners.
 - b. Low shrink construction prevents shrinking and lift at slope transitions and opening around fasteners.
 - c. Superior deck grab improves fastener seal and helps provide a safer walking surface.
 - d. Color: Gray. Provides a comfortable working surface in all temperatures and light conditions.
 - e. Advertise Big and Bold Broadcast Custom Print:
 - 1) To get leads or earn paid advertising revenue during your project.
 - 2) With Broadcast Custom Print your individual logo, phone number, web address and any other advertisements can be featured on rolls, with individual images, up to 3 feet (914 mm) tall and 10 feet (3048 mm) wide.
 - f. Superior walkability with non-woven technology.
 - g. Strength: 12 times stronger than traditional roofing felt.
 - h. Won't Buckle, Warp or Crack: Superior lay-flat properties and water resistance prevent wrapping, wrinkling, and cracking in cold weather.
 - i. Treated to resist excessive degradation from normal UV exposure for up to six months.
 - j. Rated for residential and commercial projects.
 - k. Asphalt Free: 100 percent inorganic and will not rot or mold.
 - l. Sustainable: Environmentally responsible. May contribute to LEED or NGBP ratings.
- 2. Physical Properties: Results reflect typical properties of control/non-conditioned specimens. Values should not be interpreted as limiting specifications and will vary

- within typical manufacturing tolerances.
- a. Code and Standards Compliance:
 - 1) ASTM D1970 Type II.
 - 2) CSA A 123.22.
 - 3) FBC No. FL25578.
 - 4) QAI B1040-2.
- b. Nail Seal, ASTM D1970: Pass.
- c. Water Transmission ASTM D4869: Pass.
- d. Tear Strength ASTM, D4533:
 - 1) Machine Direction: 24 lbs (10.88 kg).
 - 2) Cross Machine; Transverse Direction: 25 lbs (11.34 kg).
- e. Pliability, ASTM D226: Pass.
- f. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D1970: Pass.
- g. Nominal Thickness: 13.5 mils (0.343 mm).
- h. Temperature Rating: Up to 240 degrees F (116 degrees C).
- i. Weight per Roll: 35 lbs (15.9 kg).
- j. Coverage per Roll: 1000 sq ft (92.9 sq m).
 - 1) Roll Dimensions: 40 inches x 300 ft (1016 mm x 91.44 m).
 - a) Rolls per Pallet: 25.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed and prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
 - 1. Surfaces receiving underlayment to be dry, clean, frost free, dust free, and free of dirt or other foreign matter.
 - 2. Substrates to have no significant delamination, warpage, bowing or separation from the rafters, trusses or support structure.
 - 3. Re-roofing: Remove old materials from roof deck for area to be covered with roof underlayment. Replace water-damaged sheathing and sweep roof deck thoroughly.
- C. Adhesion Test: Determine substrate condition and acceptance by applying a test patch of membrane material to surface and check adhesion according to manufacturer's test procedures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, approved submittals and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.
- B. Fastening methods and materials should conform to best building practices and local jobsite conditions. Verify final application to be compliant with the requirements of applicable building codes.
- C. Verify compatibility according to geographical region, structure type and roof specification

UrbanArch Associates, P.C.	072800 - 5	9/6/2024
----------------------------	-------------------	-----------------

with applicable building codes and/or by review of a building professional.

- D. Follow manufacturer's guidelines for number of days of product exposure to sunlight.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Repair damage to the underlayment with caulk or sealant material maintaining a water-tight seal around the damaged area and proper overlaps to run with the flow of water in a shingling fashion. Ensure any incorrectly applied fasteners are caulked and/or sealed to prevent possible moisture ingress.
- B. Apply replacement product in accordance with standard installation procedures. Ensure overlaps run with the flow of water in a shingling fashion and are a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) in each direction.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Coordinate field inspection in accordance with appropriate sections in Division 01.
- B. Manufacturer's Services: Coordinate manufacturer's services in accordance with appropriate sections in Division 01.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and protect products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 074113
METAL ROOF PANELS**

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Architectural roofing system of preformed steel panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 074213 - Metal Wall Panels

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 2. Installation methods.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
 - 1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.
- D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Manufacturer Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing metal roof panel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC472.
- F. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Provide strippable plastic protection on prefinished roofing panels for removal after installation.
- B. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer's special warranty covering failure of factory-applied exterior finish on metal roof panels and agreeing to repair or replace panels that show evidence of finish degradation, including significant fading, chalking, cracking, or peeling within specified warranty period of five years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Waterproofing Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace roofing that fails to keep out water within specified warranty period of five years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design:
 - 1. Architectural Metal Roof Panels: Battenlok HS MBCI
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers; Architectural Metal Roof Panels:
 - 1. ATAS International, Inc; Colonial Seam: www.atas.com/#sle.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Architectural Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.
- B. Architectural Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
 - 1. Steel Panels:
 - a. Zinc-coated steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M; minimum G60 (Z180) galvanizing.
 - b. Steel Thickness: Minimum 24 gauge (0.024 inch) (0.61 mm).
 - 2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 1.75 inch (25 mm) seam height; concealed fastener system for field seaming with special tool.
 - 3. Texture: Smooth.
 - 4. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 16 inches (406 mm).
 - 5. Slope at 1/2:12.

2.03 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

- A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.04 SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Framing Connectors: Factory-made formed steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 50, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating and factory punched holes.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Panels: Provide factory or field fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.
- B. Joints: Provide captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to ensure weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat aluminum coil coating system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated aluminum surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch (0.023 mm); color and gloss to match sample.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.
- B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.

C. Sealants:

1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.
3. Seam Sealant: Factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying type.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 074213
METAL WALL PANELS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured metal panels for exterior wall panels, soffit panels, and subgirt framing assembly, with related flashings and accessory components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation instructions and recommendations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, support clips, and methods of anchorage.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of wall panel and soffit panel, 12 inches by 12 inches (305 mm by 305 mm) in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.
- E. Warranty Documentation for Installation of Building Rainscreen Assembly: Submit installer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with installer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing products of the type specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct mock-up, 6 feet long by 6 feet wide; include panel and soffit system, glazing, attachments to building frame, associated vapor retarder and air seal materials, weep drainage system, sealants and seals, related insulation in mock-up.
- B. Locate where directed by Architect.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.
- B. Store prefinished material off the ground and protected from weather; prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion; provide ventilation; slope metal sheets to ensure proper drainage.

1.08 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design:
 - 1. MP-1: Metal Wall Panel - Exposed Fasteners: PBR Panel – MBCI

UrbanArch Associates, P.C.	074213 - 1	9/6/2024
----------------------------	------------	----------

- 2. MP-2: Metal Wall Panel – C Panel Light Transmitting Panel – MBCI
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers - Metal Wall Panels - Concealed Fasteners:
 - 1. ATAS International, Inc; Multi-Purpose Panels: www.atas.com/#sle.
 - 2. Berridge Manufacturing Company; HC-16 Panel: www.berridge.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MANUFACTURED METAL PANELS

- A. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.
 - 1. Provide exterior wall panels and soffit panels.
 - 2. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
 - 3. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: L/180 for length(L) of span.
 - 4. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
 - 5. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
 - 6. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.
 - 7. Corners: Factory-fabricated in one continuous piece with minimum 2 inch (51 mm) returns.
- B. Exterior Wall Panels:
 - 1. Profile: Vertical; style as indicated.
 - 2. Side Seams: Double-interlocked, tight-fitting, sealed with continuous gaskets.
 - 3. Panel Width: 16 inches.
- C. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile as indicated in drawings; shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.
- D. Expansion Joints: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; 24 gauge; manufacturer's standard brake formed type, of profile to suit system.
- E. Trim: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- G.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building framing members are ready to receive panels.
- B. Verify that water-resistive barrier has been installed over substrate completely and correctly.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install subgirts perpendicular to panel length, securely fastened to substrates and shimmed and leveled to uniform plane. Space at intervals indicated.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels on walls and soffits in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Butting or In Line: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.

UrbanArch Associates, P.C.	074213 - 2	9/6/2024
----------------------------	------------	----------

B. Remove protective material from wall panel surfaces.

END OF SECTION

UrbanArch Associates, P.C.	074213 - 3	9/6/2024
----------------------------	-------------------	----------

**SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, exterior penetrations, and other items indicated in Schedule.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.
- B. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- C. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook current edition.
- D. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating material of typical standing seam.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 SHEET MATERIALS**

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gauge, (0.0239) inch (0.61 mm) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches (50 mm) over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
- E. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil (0.4 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- D. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 SCHEDULE

- A. Through-Wall Flashing in Masonry:
- B. Fascia and Cornices:
- C. Scuppers:
- D. Coping, Cap, Parapet, Sill and Ledge Flashings:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hollow metal doors and frames
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 061053 - Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
 - 2. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants
 - 3. Section 087100 - Door Hardware
 - 4. Section 099000 - Painting and Coating

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Organizations:
 - 1. ANSI: American National Standards Institute
 - 2. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 3. BHMA: Builders Hardware Manufacturers' Association
 - 4. DHI: Door and Hardware Institute – Door Security + Safety Professionals
 - 5. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association
 - 6. ITS: Intertek Testing Services
 - 7. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
 - 8. NFPA: National Fire Protection Agency
 - 9. NOMMA: National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association
 - 10. SDI: Steel Door Institute
 - 11. UL: Underwriters Laboratories
 - 12. WH: Warnock Hersey International Inc.
- B. Publications:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA A115 – 2016: Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames
 - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.3 – 2019: Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames
 - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.4 – 2004: Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, and Frame Anchors
 - 4. ANSI/SDI A250.6 – 2020: Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
 - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 – 2023: Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
 - 6. ANSI/SDI A250.10 – 2020: Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames
 - 7. ANSI/SDI A250.11 – 2022: Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames
 - 8. ASTM A568/A568M – 19a: Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements
 - 9. ASTM A653/A653M – 20: Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 10. ASTM A879/A879M – 22: Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
 - 11. ASTM A924/A924M – 22: Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

12. ASTM A1008/A1008M – 21a: Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
13. DHI Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
14. DHI Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
15. NAAMM/HMMA 820 TN02 – 03: Continuously Welded Frames
16. NAAMM/HMMA 840 – 17: Guide Specification for Receipt, Storage, and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
17. NFPA 80 – 2022: Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
18. SDI 117 – 2023: Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames
19. SDI 130 – 2019: Electronic Hinge Preparations
20. UL 10B – 2008: Standard for Neutral Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
21. UL 10C – 2016: Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals to comply with provisions of Division 01, Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's standard details and catalog data indicating compliance with referenced standards and manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide a schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and door openings as those on the contract documents. Shop drawings shall include the following information to ensure doors and frames are properly prepared and coordinated to receive hardware:
 1. Elevations of each door and frame type.
 2. Details for door core.
 3. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of cutouts for glass and louvers.
 5. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 6. Mounting locations for hardware.
 7. Thickness of reinforcement/preparations for hardware.
 8. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 9. Details of accessories.
 10. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 11. Fire ratings.
 12. Finish.
- D. Samples: 12 by 12 inches (304 mm by 304 mm) cut away sample of frame welded and prepped for specified hardware. Sample should be furnished with submittals for Owner approval. After approval return sample to door/frame supplier as confirmation of approved construction.
- E. Closeout Submittals to comply with Division 1, Closeout Submittals procedures.
- F. Furnish copies of manufacturer's warranty information and maintenance instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hollow Metal Distributor is to be a direct account of the manufacturer of the products furnished. In addition, that distributor must have in their regular employment an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), Certified Door Consultant (CDC), an Architectural Openings Consultant (AOC), or a Door & Hardware Consultant (DHC) who will be available to consult with the Architect and Contractor regarding any matters affecting the door and frame opening.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Certified Member of the Steel Door Institute in good standing.
- C. Installer: Minimum five years documented experience installing products specified this Section.
- D. Fire Rated Doors and Frames:

1. Underwriters' Laboratories or Intertek Testing Services/Warnock Hersey labeled fire doors and frames:
 2. If project requires door assemblies and components that are compliant with positive pressure and S-label requirements, specifications must be cross-referenced and coordinated with hardware and other door manufacturers, especially wood door manufacturers, to ensure that total opening engineering is compatible with UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 3. Provide labeled fire doors and frames in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories standard UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 4. Construct and install doors and frames to comply with current issue of NFPA 80.
 5. Manufacture UL or ITS/WH labeled doors and frames in strict compliance with testing agency's procedures and provide the degree of fire protection, heat transmission and panic loading capability indicated by the opening class.
 6. Affix approved metal label to fire doors and frames, at an authorized facility as evidence of compliance with procedures of the labeling agency.
 7. Doors, frames, hardware and their application shall comply or exceed the standards for labeled openings. Prior to fabrication, notify Architect where conflicts regarding fire protection occur.
 8. Provide temperature rise fire door assemblies in exit enclosures and exit passageway with maximum transmitted temperature end point rating of not more than 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the standard fire test exposure.
- E. Coordination:
1. Coordinate Work with other directly affected sections involving manufacture or fabrication of internal cutouts and reinforcement for door hardware, electric devices and recessed items.
 2. Coordinate Work with frame opening construction, door and hardware installation.
 3. Sequence installation to accommodate required door hardware.
 4. Verify field dimensions for factory assembled frames prior to fabrication.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packing and Shipping:
1. The use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters that can create a humidity chamber shall be avoided to prevent rust or damage.
 2. Provide cardboard wrapped or crated product to provide protection during transit and job site storage
 3. Should wrappers become wet, remove immediately
- B. Delivery and Site Acceptance:
1. The supplier shall deliver all materials to the project site; direct factory shipments are not allowed unless agreed upon beforehand. Supplier shall coordinate delivery times and schedules with the contractor.
 2. Deliver doors cardboard wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job site storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to any factory-finished doors. Mark all doors and frames with architects opening numbers as shown on the contract documents and shop drawings on the center hinge preparation location.
 3. Upon delivery, check in doors and frames jointly with supplier. Inspect doors and frames upon delivery for damage, correct quantities or shortages. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to the architect. Otherwise, remove and replace damaged goods as directed. Note shortages and replace immediately.
- C. Storage and Protection
1. Handle, store and protect products in accordance with the manufacturers printed instructions and the following:

- a. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.3, ANSI/SDI A250.8, ANSI/SDI A250.10, and NAAMM/HMMA 840.
- b. Store all materials in a dry area. All hollow metal material shall be stored so that it does not come in contact with water or moisture. Protect units from adverse weather elements.
- c. Place units on 4 inch (102 mm) high wood sills to prevent rust and damage.
- d. Store doors vertically under a properly vented cover, five units maximum in a stack with a 1/4" space between doors to permit air circulation.
- e. Store frames in an upright position with heads uppermost under cover.
- f. Store assembled frames five units maximum in a stack with 2-inch (51 mm) space between frames to permit air circulation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with Division 01 Closeout Submittals
- B. All doors and frames shall be warranted in writing by the manufacturer against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year commencing on the date of manufacture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all steel doors and frames from a single SDI certified manufacturer:
- B. Basis of Design: MESKER
- C. Other acceptable manufacturers:
 1. Curries
 2. Steelcraft

2.02 GENERAL:

- A. Materials:
 1. Galvannealed steel shall be hot dipped zinc coated steel of the alloyed type and comply with ASTM A924 and ASTM A653. The coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.6 oz/ft², (A60 or ZF180).
 2. Physical performance: Units shall comply with the 1 million cycles swing test requirement per ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Level A.
- B. Finishing:
 1. Prime Gray to meet ANSI/SDI A250.10
- C. Electrical Requirements: Coordinate all electrical requirements for doors and frames. Make provisions for installation of electrical items so that wiring can be readily removed and replaced.
 1. Coordinate with Section 08 71 00 for electrified hardware items.
 2. Provide cutouts and reinforcements required for metal doors and frames to accept electric components.
 3. Provide frames with junction boxes at electric hardware preparations.

2.03 DOORS

- A. Provide handed 1-3/4 inches thick Mesker N Series doors complying with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and according to the following:
 1. Core: Polyurethane (U)
 2. Sheet Thickness: 14 gauge
 3. Sheet Material: Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated galvannealed steel A60 (Z)
 4. Model: 2, Seamless
 5. Top Closure: Factory-sealed continuous channel flush with the top of the door.
 6. Bottom Closure: Provide inverted continuous channel.

7. Vertical edges:
 - a. Filled Vertical Edges (S): Continuous vertical mechanical interlocking joints with tack welds every 8 inches. Putty or filler applied to the edge seam and ground smooth.
 - b. Provide hinge and lock door edges beveled 1/8 inch in 2 inches (BV-2) for doors receiving full mortise butt hinges.
- B. Top and bottom closures: Reinforce top and bottom of doors with galvanized 16 gauge minimum, welded to both panels.
- C. Fire Rating: Supply door units bearing Labels for fire ratings indicated in Door Schedule for the locations indicated.
- D. Faces sheets are to be securely bonded to the core using Moisture Cure Polyurethane Hot Melt adhesion system (HMPUR):
 1. Adhesives are to cure completely, meaning once set, they cannot be re-melted and will not soften or freeze and lose adhesion.
 2. Adhesive system will have an enhanced resistance to flame spread in its cured state designed to pass UL 10C, Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 3. Bonded assemblies will withstand prolonged exposure from -35°F(-37°C) to 200°F (93°C) temperatures without exhibiting any signs of bond failure.
 4. Cured adhesive film will remain flexible to allow for differences in thermal expansion and contraction of various substrates without sacrificing bond performance.

2.04 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Provide handed Mesker F series frames for 1-3/4 inches thick doors. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and the following:
 1. Sheet Thickness: 14 gauge
 2. Sheet Material: Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated galvanized steel A60 (Z)
 3. Construction: Full Profile Welded
 4. Profile: Mesker F Series, Unequal Rabbet (UR)
 - a. Face Size: 2 inches, unless otherwise noted.
 - 1) Provide frames with 4" head face at 7'0" openings in CMU walls.
 - b. Jamb depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Stops: Standard 5/8-inch-high stops
 5. Fire Rating: Supply frame units bearing UL labels for fire ratings indicated in Door Schedule for the locations indicated.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors: Manufacturer's standard frame anchors, specified in manufacturer's printed installation instructions for project conditions.
- B. Astragals for pairs of doors: Manufacturer's standard for labeled and non-labeled openings.
- C. Plaster Guards: Same material as door frame, minimum 24 gauge (0.5 mm) minimum; provide at hardware cutouts and reinforcements .

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Provide reinforcements and accessories for specified hardware per SDI 250.6.
- B. General:
 1. Form metal to sizes and profiles required, with minimum radius for thickness of metal.
 2. Hardware Preparations: Comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.115.
 3. Hardware Reinforcements: Doors shall be mortised and adequately reinforced per the manufacturers guidelines for all hardware. Required mortise hardware reinforcements shall be drilled and tapped at the factory.
 - a. Comply with the following:
 - 1) Full Mortise Butt Hinges: 7 gauge minimum
 - 2) Continuous Hinges: 14 gauge minimum

- 3) Lock reinforcements: 16 gauge minimum
 - 4) Surface reinforcements: 14 gauge minimum
 - 5) Other hardware: ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/SDI A250.8, Table 4
- b. Additional reinforcements are required for top hinges. Comply with the following:
 - 1) Frame Preparation: Comply with SDI 111-H example A high frequency requirements.
 - 2) Door Preparation: Provide minimum 7 gauge extra long, high frequency top hinge reinforcement.
 - c. Projection welded hinge and lock reinforcements to the edge of the door.
 - d. Provide reinforcements for other hardware as required by the manufacturer.

2.07 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.
- B. Frames shall be full profile welded in accordance NAAMM/HMMA 820 TN02-03:
 1. All elements of the frame member continuously welded; soffits, stops, rabbets, faces and returns. Faces and returns may be welded either internally or externally. Soffits, stops, and rabbets shall be welded internally. Grind, prime paint, and finish smooth face joints with no visible face seams.
- C. Provide temporary steel spreaders welded to the jambs at each rabbet of door openings on welded frames during shipment.
- D. Tolerances shall comply with SDI 117.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers, and moldings from either cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, provide exposed fasteners with countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- G. Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware per final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with ANSI/BHMA A115 requirements for the indicated door thickness and hardware.
- H. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware per ANSI/SDI A250.6. Provide internal reinforcements for all doors to receive door closers and exit devices where scheduled.
- I. Locate hardware as indicated on Drawings and in accordance with DHI Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- J. Fabricate doors with 3/8 inch undercut where openings receive bumper seal threshold.

2.08 FINISHES

- A. Chemical Treatment: Treat steel surfaces to promote paint adhesion.
- B. Exposed door and frame surfaces to be cleaned and treated then coated with rust inhibitive primer. Water-based primer and color paint finishes to be free of Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPS) and Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs). Paint to comply with ANSI/SDI A250.3 and ANSI/SDI A250.10.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Confirm the following is correct and complete prior to installation:
 1. Project conditions are acceptable before beginning installation of frames.
 2. Substrates, areas, and conditions comply with requirements for installation tolerances.

3. Rough openings for frames at existing walls and wood stud walls are correctly sized.
 4. Frames are the correct size, rating, and prepared and reinforced for the indicated application.
 5. Verify that completed concrete or masonry openings to receive butt type frames are of correct size.
 6. Conduit has been run to the openings receiving electric hardware.
- B. Submit list of deficiencies.
- C. Correct unacceptable conditions before proceeding with installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Fire Doors and Frames: Install in accordance with SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames:
1. Comply with provisions of ANSI/SDI A250.11. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set.
 2. Prepare frames prior to installation as follows:
 - a. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - b. Adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1) Squareness: $\pm 1/16$ inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2) Alignment: $\pm 1/16$ inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3) Twist: $\pm 1/16$ inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4) Plumbness: $\pm 1/16$ inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
 3. Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NAAMM/HMMA 840.
 4. Brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set. After frame installation and wall construction are complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
- C. Grouting Hollow Metal Frames:
1. Provide full height 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) to 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) thick strip of polystyrene foam blocking at frames requiring grouting. Apply the strip to the back of the frame to facilitate field drilling or tapping.
 2. Shield hardware fastener holes, preparations, and reinforcements from contact with grout.
 3. Apply bituminous undercoating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 4. Install temporary bottom and intermediate wood spreaders to maintain proper width and avoid bowing or deforming of frame members in compliance with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NAAMM/HMMA 840.
 5. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, paragraph 4.2.2, and HMMA 820 TN01 Grouting Hollow Metal Frames, whereby grout will be mixed to provide a 4 inch (102 mm) maximum slump consistency and hand troweled into place. Do not use grout mixed to a thinner consistency.
 6. Provide a vertical wood brace during grouting of frame at openings over 4 foot (1219 mm) wide, to prevent sagging of frame header.

- D. Except for frames located in existing walls, place frames before constructing enclosing walls and ceilings.
 - 1. In metal-stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In steel-stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws. Secure Sill Anchors to floor. Use additional anchors as required for height per manufacturers' installation instructions.
 - 2. In masonry construction, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry T-shaped anchors. Use additional anchors as required for height per manufacturers' installation instructions.
- E. At existing concrete or masonry construction, install at least 4 completed opening anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Set frames and secure to walls with bolts and masonry anchorage devices. Use additional anchors as required for height per manufacturers' installation instructions.
- F. Fastener Requirements:
 - 1. Refer to the approved drawings for the anchor layout and notes.
 - 2. Refer to the approved drawings for the minimum embedment depths for the fasteners and the minimum edge distances (minimum distance fastener must be from the edge of the substrate material) for the fasteners.
- G. Install silencers.
 - 1. Where frames are to be grout filled and receive silencers, install silencers prior to frame installation.
- H. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in SDI A 250.11 and SDI 100.
 - 2. Install hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturers' instructions and Section 087100. Install hardware with only factory-provided fasteners.
 - 3. Install fire rated doors with clearances specified in NFPA 80.
 - 4. Adjust door installation to provide 1/8" at head and 1/8" at strike and hinge jamb with door undercut to meet fire ratings and floor conditions to achieve maximum operational effectiveness and appearance.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Ensure compliance with Positive Pressure criteria as required by UBC7-2, UL10C, NFPA5000 and all applicable Local, State and National Code Jurisdictions.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assembly Testing:
 - 1. Upon completion of the installation, test each fire door assembly to confirm proper operation of its closing device and verify that it meets all criteria of a fire door assembly per NFPA 80.
 - 2. Perform inspections by individuals with documented knowledge and understanding of the operation components of the type of door being tested per NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.
 - 3. Provide a written record to the Owner with copies available to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
 - 4. Record shall list the fire door assembly and include the door number with an itemized list of hardware set components for each door opening and location in the facility.

3.04 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust doors for proper operation, free from binding or other defects.
- B. Clean and restore soiled surfaces. Remove scraps and debris and leave site in a clean condition.
- C. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Prime Coat Touch-Up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer, rust-inhibitive primer.
- E. Properly clean and apply paint to doors and frames in accordance with HMMA-840 TN01 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 appendix B along with the manufacturers recommended surface preparation for painting.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products and finished surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 8 36 00

OVERHEAD DOORS

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. COMMERCIAL ALUMINUM DOORS

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 10 00 - Structural Metal Framing.
- B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
- C. Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. America National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Door & Access Systems Manufacturers Association, International (DASMA):
 1. DASMA Thermal Performance Verification Program
 2. ANSI/DASMA 105 - Test Method For Thermal Transmittance And Air Infiltration Of Garage Doors.
 3. ANSI/DASMA 108 – Determination of Structural Performance Under Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 4. ANSI/DASMA 115 – Determination of Structural Performance Under Missile Impact and Cyclic Wind Pressure
 5. ANSI/DASMA 163 - R-Value and U-Factor As Applied To A Residential or Commercial Garage Door.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 3. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wires, Shapes and Tubes.
 4. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
 5. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 6. ASTM E330 – Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 7. ASTM E1886 – Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
 8. ASTM E1996 – Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
- C. American Architects Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 1. AAMA 2604 – Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and

Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

- D. Consult factory for projects requiring Buy American requirements for American Recovery and Reinvestment Act, Build America Buy America Act or American Iron and Steel Certification

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design doors to withstand:
 - 1. Positive and negative design wind loads in accordance with Building Code.
 - 2. Positive and negative design wind loads of ___ PSF.
 - 3. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Provide impact -protective overhead coiling doors that pass ASTM E1886 missile -impact and cyclic -pressure tests according to ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone ___ for basic protection.
 - 4. Cycle life of 10,000 cycles.
 - 5. Cycle life of 25,000 cycles.
 - 6. Cycle life of 50,000 cycles.
 - 7. Cycle life of 100,000 cycles.
 - 8. Cycle life of ___ cycles.
- B. Operation: Electric.
- C. Operation: Manual.
- D. Operation: Chain hoist.
- E. Track and Operating Hardware: Standard lift type.
- F. Track and Operating Hardware: Vertical lift type.
- G. Track and Operating Hardware: High lift type.
- H. Track and Operating Hardware: Follow Roof/Incline pitch type.
- I. Track and Operating Hardware: Low headroom type.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, jamb connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, installation details, and special conditions.
- C. [Product Data]: Provide information on components, application, hardware and accessories.
- D. Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall provide an overhead door system capable of withstanding positive and negative wind loads as required by local building code for 10,000 cycles.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be authorized and qualified to install overhead door systems on the type and scope of project specified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of all materials in accordance with federal, state and local laws.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide an original of the manufacturer's limited warranty against manufacturing defect and product workmanship.
 - 1. Steel Sections: 10 years from date of manufacture for steel door sections used in commercial applications, under normal conditions, against splitting, cracking, rusting through or delaminating.
 - 2. Hardware, including springs: 1 year from date of manufacture for defects in material or workmanship.
 - 3. Aluminum Sections: 10 years from date of manufacture for aluminum door sections in commercial applications against defects in material and workmanship.
 - 4. Aluminum Finishes: 3 years from date of manufacture for aluminum finishes against cracking, checking or peeling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: C.H.I. Overhead Doors, which is located at: 1485 Sunrise Dr.; Arthur, IL 61911; Toll Free Tel: 800-677-2650; Fax: 217-543-4454; Email: request info (aia@chiohd.com); Web: <http://www.chiohd.com>
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 COMMERCIAL ALUMINUM DOORS

- A. Aluminum Full View Door:
 - 1. Product: Model 3297. Polystyrene Insulated Aluminum Full View.
 - a. Insulation: CFC-free polystyrene sized to rail profile.
 - b. U-Factor: 0.88 with 1/2 inch (13 mm) insulated glass.
 - c. Calculated R-Value: 3.07. Will vary according to glass selection.
 - d. Air Filtration 0.42 per ANSI/DASMA 105, ASTM E283.
 - 2. Additional Product Features
 - a. Maximum Standard Door Size (WxH): 24 ft 2 inches (7.37 m) x 16 ft 0 inches (4.88 m). Larger widths not available. Consult factory for taller doors.
 - b. Material: Extruded 6063-T6 Aluminum
 - c. Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm)
 - d. Joints: Tongue and groove.
 - e. Pass door capable. Complete section 2.6.C if required.
 - f. Center Stiles: 2 inch (51 mm) face, thru bolted rails.
 - g. End Stiles: 4 inch (102 mm) face, thru bolted rails
 - h. End Stiles: 8 inch (203 mm) face, thru bolted rails

- i. Intermediate Rails: 2 inch (51 mm) by full width of section.
- j. Bottom Rail: 4 inch (102 mm) by full width of section.
- k. Bottom Rail: 8 inch (203 mm) by full width of section.
- l. Top Rail: 4 inch (102 mm) by full width of section.
- m. Top Rail: 8 inch (203 mm) by full width of section
- n. Plank Sections: 18 inches (457 mm), 21 inches (533 mm) and 24 inches (610 mm) based on overall door height. Consult factory for custom height sections.
- o. STC rating of 27.
- p. Finish: Clear anodized.
- q. Finish: White powder coat.
- r. Finish: Black powder coat.
- s. Finish: Powder Coat RAL No. _____.
- t. Locking: Inside slide lock.
- u. Glazing: 1/8 inch (3 mm) DSB.
- v. Glazing: 1/8 inch (3 mm) tinted.
- w. Glazing: 1/8 inch (3 mm) frosted.
- x. Glazing: 1/8 inch (3 mm) polycarbonate.
- y. Glazing: 1/8 inch (3 mm) tempered.
- z. Glazing: 1/8 inch (3 mm) tempered tinted.
- aa. Glazing: 1/8 inch (3 mm) tempered frosted.
- bb. Glazing: 1/4 inch (6 mm) tempered.
- cc. Glazing: 1/4 inch (6 mm) tempered tinted.
- dd. Glazing: 1/4 inch (6 mm) tempered frosted.
- ee. Glazing: 1/4 inch (6 mm) clear laminated.
- ff. Glazing: 1/4 inch (6 mm) white laminated.
- gg. Glazing: 1/2 inch (13 mm) insulated glass.
- hh. Glazing: 1/2 inch (13 mm) tinted insulated.
- ii. Glazing: 1/2 inch (13 mm) frosted insulated.
- jj. Glazing: 1/2 inch (13 mm) Low E insulated.
- kk. Glazing: 1/2 inch (13 mm) tempered insulated.
- ll. Glazing: 1/2 inch (13 mm) tempered Low E insulated.
- mm. Glazing: 1/2 inch (13 mm) tempered tinted insulated.
- nn. Glazing: 1/2 inch (13 mm) tempered frosted insulated.
- oo. Glazing: 3/8 inch (10 mm) triple wall poly insulated.
- pp. Glazing: 16-gauge 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) aluminum panel.
- qq. Glazing: 16-gauge 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) aluminum panel with 3 inch (76 mm) exhaust port.
- rr. Glazing: 16-gauge 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) aluminum panel with 4 inch (102 mm) exhaust port.
- ss. Glazing: Insulated aluminum panel - 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) polystyrene insulation sandwiched between 16-gauge 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) aluminum panels.
- tt. Glazing: Insulated aluminum panel with 3 inch (76 mm) exhaust port - 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) polystyrene insulation sandwiched between 16-gauge 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) aluminum panels with 3 inch (76 mm) exhaust port.
- uu. Glazing: Insulated aluminum panel with 4 inch (102 mm) exhaust port - 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) polystyrene insulation sandwiched between 16-gauge 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) aluminum panels with 4 inch (102 mm) exhaust port.
- vv. Glazing: Open for 1/8 inch (3 mm) field glazing.
- ww. Glazing: Open for 1/4 inch (6 mm) field glazing.
- xx. Glazing: Open for 1/2 inch (13 mm) field glazing.
- yy. Weather Seal: U-shaped bottom astragal with aluminum retainer

- (standard).
- zz. Weather Seal: Integrated bulb seal in between rails (standard).
 - aaa. Weather Seal: Top Seal
 - bbb. Weather Seal: Header and Jambs. Flexible one-piece vinyl extrusion.
 - ccc. Operation: Manual.
 - ddd. Operation: Chain hoist. Not available for standard lift or low headroom track options.
 - eee. Operation: Electric.
 - fff. Jamb Material: Wood.
 - ggg. Jamb Material: Steel – Sections will be 2 inches (51 mm) wider than opening.
 - hhh. Track Type: Standard Lift, 15 inches (381 mm) radius standard. Consult factory for openings more than 300 square feet (27.9 square meters).
 - iii. Track Type: Vertical Lift. Consult factory for doors over 16 ft (4.877 m) or openings more than 300 square feet (27.9 square meters).
 - jjj. Track Type: High Lift. Consult factory for more than 120 inches (3.05 m) or openings more than 300 square feet (27.9 square meters). Specify Lift Amount: ___ inches (___ mm).
 - kkk. Track Type: Follow Roof Line / Incline. Available in pitch increments of 0.5 from 0.5/12 to 12/12. Consult factory if less than 15 inches (381 mm) of headroom, openings more than 300 square feet (27.9 square meters) or pitch greater than 6/12.
 - lll. Track Type: Low Head Room.
 - 1) Front Mount: 15 inches (381 mm) Radius.
 - mmm. Track Appearance: Galvanized.
 - nnn. Track Size: Track mounting and size is based on door size and weight. Lower track is adjustable for weathertight fit. Optional to upgrade to clip angle or continuous when not standard. Track will be minimum 16-gauge, 0.055 inch (1.39mm) galvanized steel. Gauge will increase based on design requirements. 2-inch (51 mm) track for 2 inch (51 mm) rollers or 3 inch (76 mm) track with 3 inch (76 mm) rollers.
 - ooo. Roller Assemblies: Galvanized steel adjustable roller holders with floating hardened steel bearing rollers, located at top and bottom of each side of each section. Size and type to be determined by the manufacturer based on door size and weight.
 - ppp. Hinges: 14-gauge, 0.070 inch (1.77 mm) galvanized steel standard to 24 ft 2 inches (7.37m). 11-gauge, 0.114 inch (2.89 mm) galvanized steel standard if larger.
 - qqq. Spring Counterbalance: Helically-wound, oil-tempered torsion springs mounted on cross-header shaft supported by galvanized steel ball bearing end plates and center carrier brackets as required. Springs to be individually calibrated to each door. Spring shafts are hollow or solid based on door size and weight. Counterbalance transferred to doors via aircraft quality braided steel lift cables.
 - rrr. Spring Cycle Life: 10,000 cycles standard. Consult factory for extended life cycles up to 100,000 cycles. There are limitations based on door size and weight.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Electric Operator:
 - 1. Externally mounted on drive side of door.
 - 2. Power Supply: 115 Volts AC single phase.
 - 3. Power Supply: 208/230 Volts AC single or three phase.

4. Power Supply: 460 Volts AC three phase.
 5. Manually operable in case of power failure.
 6. Control Station Power: 24 VDC.
 7. Control Station Power: 115 VAC.
 8. Control Station: Keyed Switch.
 9. Control Station: Two button (Open / Close) station.
 10. Control Station: Three button (Open / Stop / Close) station.
- B. Safety Reversing Device:
1. Safety Device: Photoelectric sensor; detect obstruction and reverse door without requiring door to contact obstruction.
 2. Safety Device: Electric pneumatic edge; detect obstruction and reverse door upon contact with pneumatic hose.
 3. Safety Device: Electric edge; detect obstruction and reverse door upon contact with electric strips in vinyl housing.
 4. Safety Device: Electric edge; fail-safe, self-monitoring.
- C. Pass Door: Entry door incorporated into the overhead door allowing for entry and exit without opening the door. Placement of door and opening direction based on inside looking out orientation. All doors open to the outside. Not ADA compliant.
1. Overhead door requirements:
 - a. Minimum Width: 5 ft 6 inches (1.68 m)
 - b. Maximum Width: 14 ft 2 inches (4.32 m)
 - c. Minimum Height: 7 ft 0 inches (2.13 m)
 - d. Maximum Height: 18 ft 0 inches (5.49 m)
 - e. Minimum Headroom: 15 inches (0.38 m)
 2. Door Width: 32 inches (0.81 m).
 3. Door Height: Based on stacking arrangement required for overhead door. Minimum height is 68 inches (1.73 m) and maximum height is 77 inches (1.96 m).
 4. Door Placement. For side placement, door will be approximately 8 inches (0.20 m) from end of section.
 - a. Left
 - b. Middle
 - c. Right
 5. Hinge Side:
 - a. Left
 - b. Right
 6. Door Handle:
 - a. Door Latch
 - b. Push Bar

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until work areas have been properly prepared.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install door assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Anchor to adjacent construction without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.
- D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware, level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- E. Position head and jamb weatherstripping to contact door sections when closed; secure in position.
- F. Make wiring connections between power supply and operator and between operator and controls.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust to operate smoothly throughout full operating range.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09900
PAINTING****PART 1: GENERAL**

1.01 Work Included:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor to make the work complete in every respect as specified herein, shown on the Drawings, or reasonably implied to complete the construction.
- B. Extent of painting work is indicated on drawings, and as herein specified.

1.02 Related Work:

- A. Shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, and hollow metal frames.
- B. Shop priming of fabricated components is included under various sections for architectural woodwork, mechanical equipment, and electrical accessories.

1.03 System Description:

- A. "Paint" as used herein means all coating system materials including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers, fillers, and other applied materials whether used as a prime, intermediate, or finish coat.

1.04 Quality Assurance:

- A. Provide primers and other undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.
- B. Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.
- C. Do not paint over any code required labels, such as Underwriters Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

1.05 Submittals:

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use, as well as color, texture, and finish charts.
- B. Prior to beginning work, Architect will select colors, textures, and finishes for surfaces to be painted. Submit samples for Architect's review, including a description of material and application for each coat of each sample.
 - 1. Provide two 4 inch square samples for each type of filler, prime, finish coat, and color as applicable.

1.06 Delivery, Storage and Handling:

- A. Deliver materials to job site in new, original, unopened packages and containers bearing following information:

1. Manufacturer's name, stock number, and date of manufacture.
 2. Material, color name and number, and Federal Specification Number as applicable.
 3. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
 4. Thinning and application instructions.
- B. Store materials in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Maintain storage area in orderly condition and remove oily rags and waste daily. Protect storage area from freezing.
1. Take all precautions to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.
- 1.07 Project Conditions:
- A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F (7 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C), unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85%; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 1. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.
 2. Do not apply finish in areas where dust is being generated.
 - D. In warm weather, apply concrete stain in early morning when concrete is coolest.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

- 2.01 Acceptable Manufacturers:
- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Farrell Calhoun Paints
 2. Sherwin Williams Company
 3. P.P.G.

2.02 Materials:

- A. Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.
 - 1. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of other manufacturers are excluded.
 - 2. Federal Specifications establish minimum acceptable quality for paint materials. Provide written certification from paint manufacturer that materials provided meet or exceed these minimums.
 - 3. Manufacturer's products which comply with coating qualitative requirements of applicable Federal Specifications, yet differ in quantitative requirements, may be considered for use when acceptable to Architect. Furnish material data and manufacturer's certificate of performance for any proposed substitutions.
- B. Color pigments shall be pure and non-fading, applicable to materials to be covered.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 Inspection:

- A. Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Applicator.
- B. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3.02 Preparation:

- A. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
 - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify Architect in writing of any anticipated problems in using the specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.
 - 2. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items.
 - 3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly-painted surfaces.
- B. Ferrous Metals - Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.

1. Touch-up shop applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare, as required by other sections of these specifications.
 2. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces - Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent.
- D. Wood - Clean wood surfaces of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried.
1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling.
 2. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for backpriming.
 3. Backprime paneling on interior partitions only where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.
 4. Seal tops, bottoms, and cut-outs of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or equivalent sealer immediately upon delivery to job.
- E. Concrete - Prepare cementitious surfaces of concrete, concrete block, and cement plaster by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze.
1. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.
 2. Clean concrete floor surfaces scheduled to be painted with a commercial solution of muriatic acid, or other etching cleaner. Flush floor with clean water to neutralize acid, and allow to dry before painting.
- F. Paints:
1. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
 2. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 3. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.
- G. Previously Painted Surfaces:

1. Test existing coatings to determine if the coating is water-based or oil-based. Existing alkyd coatings specified to receive a latex topcoat should be primed with an enamel undercoater. Scuff sand aged alkyd coatings to ensure proper adhesion.

3.03 Surfaces to be Painted:

- A. Paint all exposed surfaces except where specifically noted as a surface not to be painted. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect will make selections from full range of manufacturer's colors or finishes.
 1. Pre-Finished Items - Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer finishing is specified for items.
 2. Concealed Surfaces - Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required for concealed walls or ceilings, inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
 3. Finished Metal Surfaces - Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.
 4. Operating Parts - Unless otherwise indicated, moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.

3.04 Application:

- A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 1. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used.
 3. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
 5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint.
 6. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 7. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

- B. Prime Coat - Apply prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.
 - 1. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- C. First Coat - Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness - Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Work - Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed in occupied spaces and includes, but is not limited to, field painting of the following:
 - 1. Exposed bare and covered pipes, ducts, and hangers.
 - 2. Exposed steel and iron work.
 - 3. Primed metal surfaces of equipment.
 - 4. Roof top HVAC equipment.
- F. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes - Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- G. Transparent (Clear) Finishes - Use multiple coats to produce glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
 - 1. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Concrete Stain shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Apply evenly and continuously over surface, but do not puddle the stain. If puddling should occur do not attempt to correct it.
 - 2. When first application of stain is dry, apply second application in same manner as first.
 - 3. When applying second application, if color shows considerably lighter on certain areas when wet with stain, apply additional stain to light area. Do not attempt to correct any puddles that may occur.
 - 4. After second application of stain is dry, apply chemical hardener in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as follows:

- a. Keep the entire surface wet for a minimum of 30 minutes.
 - b. As the surface becomes slippery, lightly mist the surface with water causing the material to lose its slipperiness.
 - c. As the surface again becomes slippery, thoroughly flush the entire surface with water and squeegee the surface completely dry to remove all surface alkali or chemical hardener residue.
- I. Completed Work - Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.
- 3.05 Cleaning:
- A. At end of each work day, remove discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags from project site.
 - B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
 - C. Upon completion of concrete staining the powdery residue formed from the reaction of stain on concrete must be removed after final application of stain is dry. Flush area with water, scrub with a stiff brush, then remove water by appropriate method.
 1. Do not use soap, detergents, or other cleaning product.
 2. Rinse water may be slightly corrosive and have the capacity to stain. Use special care to avoid spattering of adjacent work.
- 3.06 Protection:
- A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly-painted finishes. After completion of painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work.
 2. At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced surfaces.
- 3.07 Exterior Paint Schedule:
- A. Ferrous Metal: Doors.
 1. Prime Coat - Rust inhibitive primer. Prime coat is not required on items delivered shop primed. Touch-up existing coating as needed.
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 1024/1069 Tuff-Boy Rust-Stop Red/Gray Primers
 2. First and Second Coats - High gloss silicone alkyd enamel

-
- a. Farrell-Calhoun: 23-251 Interior/Exterior Silicone Alkyd Gloss Enamel
- B. Ferrous Metal: Exposed exterior steel and canopy structure.
- 1. Prime Coat - Rust inhibitive primer. Prime coat is not required on items delivered shop primed. Touch-up existing coating as needed.
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 1024/1069 Tuff-Boy Rust-Stop Red/Gray Primers
 - 2. First and Second Coats Acrylic DTM Enamel
 - a. *Farrell-Calhoun: 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel*
- C. Zinc Coated Metal:
- 1. Prime Coat – Acrylic DTM Primer. Prime coat is not required on items delivered shop primed. Test previously painted surfaces to determine if a primer is required.
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 5-56 100% Acrylic DTM Primer.
 - 2. First and Second Coats - Acrylic DTM Enamel. Test previously painted surfaces to determine if a primer is required.
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel
- D. Aluminum - Excluding pre-finished items:
- 1. Prime Coat – Acrylic DTM Primer. Test previously painted surfaces to determine if a primer is required.
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 5-56 100% Acrylic DTM Primer.
 - 2. First and Second Coats – Acrylic DTM Enamel
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel
- E. Lane Marking Paint
- 1. Farrell-Calhoun: 1030/1031 Interior/Exterior Alkyd Zone Marking Paint White/Yellow
- 3.08 Interior Paint Schedule:
- A. Ferrous Metal:
- 1. Prime Coat - Rust inhibitive primer. Prime coat is not required on items delivered shop primed. Touch-up existing coatings as needed.
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 1024/1069 Tuff-Boy Rust-Stop Red/Gray Primers
 - 2. First and Second Coat – Alkyd Industrial Enamel

- a. Farrell-Calhoun: 800 Line Interior/Exterior Industrial Gloss Enamel
- B. Zinc Coated Metal:
 - 1. Prime Coat. Prime coat is not required on items delivered shop primed. Test previously painted surfaces to determine if a primer is required.
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 697 Interior/Exterior 100% Acrylic Bonding Primer
 - 2. First and Second Coat – Acrylic DTM Enamel
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM Enamel
- C. Painted Woodwork:
 - 1. NA
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 699 Waterborne 100% Acrylic Enamel Undercoater
 - 2. Second and Third Coats – Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - a. Farrell-Calhoun: 3300 Evergreen 100% Acrylic Int/Ext Semi-Gloss Enamel
- E. Epoxy Paint:
 - 1. Provide products and installations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for the following substrates and conditions. Perform an adhesion test on previously painted surfaces to determine if a primer is required.
 - a. Gypsum Drywall
 - 1) First Coat: Farrell-Calhoun: 380 Perfik-Seal Interior Latex Primer/Sealer
 - 2) Second and Third Coats: 1260 Waterborne Pre-Cat Acrylic Epoxy
 - b. Concrete Masonry Units
 - 1) First Coat: Farrell-Calhoun: 470A Int/Ext Acrylic Latex Masonry Block Filler
 - 2) Second and Third Coats: 1260 Waterborne Pre-Cat Acrylic Epoxy
- G. Concrete Floor Sealer:
 - 1. Deck-O-Seal: acrylic, Slip Resistant Concrete Deck sealer.
 - a. Install per Manufacture's Requirements.
- H. CMU:
 - 1. NA
 - a. First Coat: Farrell-Calhoun: 470A Int/Ext Acrylic Latex Masonry Block Filler
 - 2. First and Second Coats of 100% acrylic semi-gloss enamel finish.

- b. Farrell-Calhoun: 3300 Evergreen 100% Acrylic Int/Ext Semi-Gloss Enamel

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 10520:
FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS, AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 Work Included:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor to make the work complete in every respect as specified herein, shown on the drawings, or reasonably implied to complete the construction.
- B. Extent of fire extinguishers and accessories is indicated on the drawings as follows:
 - 1. Wall mounted brackets.
 - 2. Fire extinguishers.

1.02 Related Work:

- A. Section 09900 – Painting
- B. ADA Accessibility Guidelines

1.03 System Description:

- A. Fire extinguishers as referenced in this section include units which can be hand-carried as opposed to fixed fire extinguishing systems or those which are equipped with wheels.

1.04 Quality Assurance:

- A. Obtain products in this section from a single manufacturer.

1.05 Submittals:

- A. Submit product data for each type of product included in this section.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 Acceptable Manufacturers:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include the following:
 - 1. Larsens Manufacturing Company

2.03 Fire Extinguishers:

- A. Provide fire extinguishers in locations as indicated on the drawings and as follows:

1. Provide multi purpose dry chemical type fire extinguisher 4A-60BC-FE; UL rated 4-A, 60-B, C; 10 lb nominal capacity; in enameled steel container for Class A, Class B and Class C fires.
 - a. Abbreviations indicated above identify extinguisher types related to UL classification and rating system, and not necessarily to type and amount of extinguishing material contained in extinguisher.
2. Fill fire extinguishers to comply with requirements of governing authorities and manufacturer's requirements.
3. Fire extinguisher color shall be 'RED'.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard wall mounting bracket for fire extinguisher locations not requiring a cabinet.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 Installation:

- A. Install items included in this section at locations indicated on the drawings, and at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.
 1. Fasten cabinets and mounting brackets securely to wall in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Install fire extinguisher at each cabinet and mounting bracket location.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 8126
MINI-SPLIT SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes mini-split system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2019, "Outdoor Air Quality," "Systems and Equipment," "Procedures," and "Construction and System Start-Up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2019.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Trane
 - 2. Daikin
 - 3. LG
 - 4. Carrier

2.2 WALL-MOUNTED INDOOR UNITS 5 TONS (18 kW) OR LESS

- A. General:
 - 1. The wall-mounted indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear

expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. All casings, regardless of model size, shall have the same white finish
2. Multi directional drain and refrigerant piping offering four (4) directions for refrigerant piping and two (2) directions for draining are required.
3. There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.

C. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
2. An integral, motorized, multi-position, horizontal air sweep vane shall provide for uniform air distribution, up and down. Vane shall have 5 selectable positions plus AUTO (Controls position based upon mode, microprocessor shall automatically determine the vane angle to provide the optimum room temperature distribution) and SWING (Continuously moves up and down). In OFF mode the horizontal vane shall return to the closed position.
3. A motorized adjustable vertical guide vane shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side (left to right). Vane shall be positioned by a stepper motor driven by the indoor unit control microprocessor. Vane shall have 5 selectable positions and SWING (Continuously moves left and right).
4. The indoor unit shall include an AUTO fan setting capable of maximizing energy efficiency by adjusting the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature. The indoor fan shall be capable of six (6) speed settings, Quiet, Low, Med, High, Super High and Auto.

D. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of two (2) easily removable, washable Nano Platinum Filters, and Electrostatic Anti-Allergy Enzyme Filters.

E. Coil:

1. The indoor unit coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. All tube joints shall be brazed with silver alloy.
4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
5. A sloped, corrosion resistant condensate pan with drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. A drain-pan level switch, designed to connect to the control board, shall be provided, if required, and installed in the condensate pan to prevent condensate from overflowing.
7. Furnish with condensate pump.

F. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208-230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be equipped with A-Control - a system directing that the indoor unit be powered directly from the outdoor unit using a 3-wire, 14-gauge AWG connections plus ground.
3. The indoor unit shall not have any supplemental electrical heat elements.

G. Controls:

1. The unit shall include a separate wired controller that is wall-mounted.
2. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of

compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.

- H. **Airstream Surfaces:** Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2019.

2.3 OUTDOOR HEAT PUMP UNITS (5 TONS (18 kW) OR LESS)

A. **General:**

1. **Outdoor units must have a thermally fused powder coated finish. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory.**
2. **If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor. Contractor responsible for ensuring alternative brand compatibility in terms of availability, physical dimensions, weight, electrical requirements, etc.**
3. **Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 55 dB(A). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.**
4. **Refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.**
5. **The outdoor unit shall meet performance requirements per schedule and be within piping limitations & acceptable ambient temperature ranges as described in respective manufacturers' published product catalogs. Non-published product capabilities or performance data are not acceptable.**
6. **Four-legged outdoor unit mounting systems shall be provided by manufacturer. Stand shall be made from 7-gauge plate steel with thermally fused polyester powder coat finish that meets ASTM D3451-06 standards. Stands shall be provided with galvanized mounting hardware and meets all ASCE 7-16 overturning safety requirements.**

B. **Unit Cabinet:**

1. **The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized, finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating for corrosion protection. Assembly hardware shall be cadmium plated for weather resistance.**
2. **Cabinet color shall be Munsell 3Y 7.8/1.1.**
3. **Two (2) mild steel mounting feet, traverse mounted across the cabinet base pan, welded mount, providing four (4) slotted mounting holes shall be furnished. Assembly shall withstand lateral wind gust up to 155 MPH to meet applicable weather codes. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.**

C. **Fan:**

1. **The unit shall be furnished with a direct drive propeller type fan.**
2. **The outdoor unit fan motor shall be a direct current (DC) motor and have permanently lubricated bearings.**
3. **The fan motor shall be mounted for quiet operation.**
4. **The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.**
5. **The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow.**

D. **Refrigerant and Refrigerant Piping:**

1. **R410A refrigerant shall be required for systems.**
2. **Polyolester (POE) oil-widely available and used in conventional domestic systems shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall**

submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.

3. Refrigerant piping shall be phosphorus deoxidized copper (copper and copper alloy seamless pipes) of sufficient radial thickness as defined by the equipment manufacturer and installed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
4. All refrigerant piping must be insulated with ½" closed cell, CFC-free foam insulation with flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102. R value of insulation must be at least 3.
5. Refrigerant line sizing shall be in accordance with manufacturer specifications.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor unit coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant Blue Fin finish. Uncoated aluminum coils/fins are not allowed.
3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be regulated by means of an electronically controlled, precision, linear expansion valve.
5. Outdoor unit shall be pre-charged with sufficient R-410a refrigerant for up to twenty-five (25) feet of refrigerant piping for capacities up to 15,000 BTU/h, and up to thirty-three (33) feet of refrigerant piping for capacities 18,000 BTU/h and above.
6. All refrigerant lines between outdoor and indoor units shall be of annealed, refrigeration grade copper tubing, ARC Type, meeting ASTM B280 requirements, individually insulated in twin-tube, flexible, closed-cell, CFC-free (ozone depletion potential of zero), elastomeric material for the insulation of refrigerant pipes and tubes with thermal conductivity equal to or better than 0.27 BTU-inch/hour per Sq Ft / °F, a water vapor transmission equal to or better than 0.08 Perm-inch and superior fire ratings such that insulation will not contribute significantly to fire and up to 1" thick insulation shall have a Flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a Smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102.
7. All refrigerant connections between outdoor and indoor units shall be flare type.

F. Compressor:

1. The compressor shall be a high performance, hermetic, inverter driven, variable speed, dual rotary type manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
2. The compressor motor shall be direct current (DC) type equipped with a factory supplied and installed inverter drive package.
3. The compressor will be equipped with internal thermal overload protection.
4. The outdoor unit must have the ability to operate over the full capacity range with a maximum height difference of 40 feet and refrigerant tubing length of 65 feet for capacities up to 15,000 BTU/h and a maximum height difference of 50 feet and refrigerant tubing length of 100 feet for capacities 18,000 BTU/h and above between indoor and outdoor units.
5. There shall be no need for line size changes. Filters, sight glasses, and traps shall not be used, and no additional refrigerant oil shall be required.
6. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

G. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power supply shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187 volts to 253 volts.

3. **The outdoor unit shall be controlled by microprocessors located in the indoor unit and outdoor unit. A 12 to 24-volt DC data stream shall communicate between the units providing all necessary information for full function control.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches (100 mm) larger, on each side, than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- D. Install seismic restraints.
- E. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. **Leak Test:** After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. **Operational Test:** After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. **Test and adjust controls and safeties.** Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260500:
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 2. Sleeve seals.
 3. Grout.
 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than **50 inches (1270 mm)** and no side more than **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.052 inch (1.3 mm)**.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, **50 inches (1270 mm)** and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.138 inch (3.5 mm)**.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
3. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
4. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 2. Sleeve seals.
 3. Grout.
 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than **50 inches (1270 mm)** and no side more than **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.052 inch (1.3 mm)**.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, **50 inches (1270 mm)** and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.138 inch (3.5 mm)**.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
3. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
4. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- C. Multiconductor Cable: not permitted.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.

3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.

4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.

5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

2. Calpico, Inc.

3. Metraflex Co.

4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.

2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel include two for each sealing element.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: **Copper**. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- D. , below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- E. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

- K. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- L. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- C. Multiconductor Cable: not permitted.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 1. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel include two for each sealing element.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: **Copper**. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- D. , below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- E. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

- K. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- L. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of **[five]** <Insert number> times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - h. Retain one or more coating systems in first three subparagraphs below. If retaining more than one, specify in Part 3 where each coating system is required.
 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **[zinc-coated]** **[stainless]** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

- c. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- d. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25%.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb (90 kg)**.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.

2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete **4 inches (100 mm)** thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than **4 inches (100 mm)** thick.
 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than **4 inches (100 mm)** larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use **3000-psi (20.7-MPa)**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 [**painting Sections**] [**Section "High-Performance Coatings"**] for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of **[five] <Insert number>** times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - h. Retain one or more coating systems in first three subparagraphs below. If retaining more than one, specify in Part 3 where each coating system is required.
 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [zinc-coated] [stainless] steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

- c. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - d. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25%.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb (90 kg)**.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.

2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete **4 inches (100 mm)** thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than **4 inches (100 mm)** thick.
 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than **4 inches (100 mm)** larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use **3000-psi (20.7-MPa)**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 [**painting Sections**] [**Section "High-Performance Coatings"**] for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260533
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks and manholes, and underground handholes, boxes, and utility construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type [1] [12] [3R], unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hoffman.
 - 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- C. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
 - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable rectangular.
- E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic[, **finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint**].
- I. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: RMC or EMT.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RMC or EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-[**40**] [**80**]-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): [**LFMC**] [**LFNC**].
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type [**3R**] [**4**].
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RMC.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT or RMC.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RMC.
 4. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT or RMC.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 7. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC or EMT.
 8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
 9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: **3/4-inch (21-mm)** trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least **6 inches (150 mm)** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than **1-inch (27-mm)** trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb (90-kg)** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
1. **3/4-Inch (19-mm)** Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of **50 feet (15 m)**.
 2. **1-Inch (25-mm)** Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of **75 feet (23 m)**.
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed **30 deg F (17 deg C)**, and that has straight-run length that exceeds **25 feet (7.6 m)**.
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **155 deg F (86 deg C)** temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.

- d. Attics: [135 deg F (75 deg C)] temperature change.
 - 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
 - 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
- 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
- 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
 - 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of **60 inches (1500 mm)** from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately **12 inches (300 mm)** above direct-buried conduits, placing them **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260533
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks and manholes, and underground handholes, boxes, and utility construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type [1] [12] [3R], unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hoffman.
 - 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- C. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
 - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable rectangular.
- E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic[, **finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint**].
- I. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: RMC or EMT.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RMC or EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-[**40**] [**80**]-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): [**LFMC**] [**LFNC**].
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type [**3R**] [**4**].
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RMC.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT or RMC.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RMC.
 4. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT or RMC.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 7. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC or EMT.
 8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
 9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: **3/4-inch (21-mm)** trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least **6 inches (150 mm)** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than **1-inch (27-mm)** trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb (90-kg)** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
1. **3/4-Inch (19-mm)** Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of **50 feet (15 m)**.
 2. **1-Inch (25-mm)** Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of **75 feet (23 m)**.
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed **30 deg F (17 deg C)**, and that has straight-run length that exceeds **25 feet (7.6 m)**.
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **155 deg F (86 deg C)** temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.

- d. Attics: [135 deg F (75 deg C)] temperature change.
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of **60 inches (1500 mm)** from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately **12 inches (300 mm)** above direct-buried conduits, placing them **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Outdoor motion sensors.
 - 5. Lighting contactors.
 - 6. Emergency shunt relay.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for low-voltage, manual and programmable lighting control systems.
- C. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.
- D. See Division 26 Section "Theatrical Lighting" for theatrical lighting controls.
- E. See Division 26 Sections "Central Dimming Controls Modular Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming system equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 - 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 - 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 - 8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 9. TORK.
 - 10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 11. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, DPDT.
 - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
 - 3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 - 4. Program: 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 - 5. Programs: 6 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule.
 - 6. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.

7. Astronomic Time: Selected channels.
 8. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.
- E. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.
1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, SPDT, DPDT.
 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
 3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
 4. Astronomic time dial.
 5. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
 6. Skip-a-day mode.
 7. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 5. Novitas, Inc.
 6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 8. TORK.
 9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 10. Watt Stopper (The).

- D. Description: Solid state, with SPST or DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
- E. Description: Solid state, with SPST or DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Lighting.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Novitas, Inc.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 7. TORK.
 8. Watt Stopper (The).

- D. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- E. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.

2.4 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **the product indicated on Drawings** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell Company.
 2. Hubbell Lighting.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. TORK.
 7. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Performance Requirements: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from **minus 40 to plus 130 deg F (minus 40 to plus 54 deg C)**, rated as raintight according to UL 773A.
1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
 - b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from **1 to 20 fc (11 to 215 lx)**; keep lighting off during daylight hours.
- E. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of **6-inch- (150-mm-)** minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm)**.
- F. Detection Coverage: Up to **52.5 feet (16 m)**, with a field of view of 270 degrees.
- G. Lighting Fixture Mounted Sensor: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac.
- H. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 - 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
 - 5. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 6. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 8. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
 - 9. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 10. TORK.
 - 11. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 12. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically or electrically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 - 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 - 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 - 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
- E. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.
 - 1. Monitoring: On-off status.

2. Control: On-off operation.

2.6 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.
- D. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 1. Coil Rating: 120 V.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Outdoor motion sensors.
 - 5. Lighting contactors.
 - 6. Emergency shunt relay.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for low-voltage, manual and programmable lighting control systems.
- C. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.
- D. See Division 26 Section "Theatrical Lighting" for theatrical lighting controls.
- E. See Division 26 Sections "Central Dimming Controls Modular Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming system equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 - 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 - 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 - 8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 9. TORK.
 - 10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 11. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, DPDT.
 - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
 - 3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 - 4. Program: 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 - 5. Programs: 6 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule.
 - 6. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.

7. Astronomic Time: Selected channels.
 8. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.
- E. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.
1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, SPDT, DPDT.
 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
 3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
 4. Astronomic time dial.
 5. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
 6. Skip-a-day mode.
 7. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 5. Novitas, Inc.
 6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 8. TORK.
 9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 10. Watt Stopper (The).

- D. Description: Solid state, with SPST or DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
- E. Description: Solid state, with SPST or DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Lighting.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Novitas, Inc.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 7. TORK.
 8. Watt Stopper (The).

- D. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- E. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.

2.4 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **the product indicated on Drawings** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell Company.
 2. Hubbell Lighting.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. TORK.
 7. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Performance Requirements: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from **minus 40 to plus 130 deg F (minus 40 to plus 54 deg C)**, rated as raintight according to UL 773A.
1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
 - b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from **1 to 20 fc (11 to 215 lx)**; keep lighting off during daylight hours.
- E. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of **6-inch- (150-mm-)** minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm)**.
- F. Detection Coverage: Up to **52.5 feet (16 m)**, with a field of view of 270 degrees.
- G. Lighting Fixture Mounted Sensor: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac.
- H. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 - 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
 - 5. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 6. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 8. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
 - 9. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 10. TORK.
 - 11. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 12. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically or electrically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 - 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 - 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 - 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
- E. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.
 - 1. Monitoring: On-off status.

2. Control: On-off operation.

2.6 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.
- D. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 1. Coil Rating: 120 V.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260933
CENTRAL DIMMING CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes microprocessor-based central dimming controls with the following components:
1. Master-control stations.
 2. Wall stations.
 3. Dimmer cabinets.
 4. Manual switches and plates for controlling dimmers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Central dimming controls.
 2. Dimmer panels.
 3. Device plates, plate color, and material.
 4. Ballasts and lamp combinations compatible with dimmer controls.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on Project. Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements.
1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 3. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain central dimming controls from a single source with total responsibility for compatibility of lighting control system components specified in this Section, in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls," and in Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices."

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of central dimming controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Damage from transient voltage surges.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Extended Warranty Period: Cost of replacement parts (materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site), for eight years, that failed in service due to transient voltage surges.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Douglas Lighting Controls.
 - 2. Electrol Engineering.
 - 3. Electronic Theatre Controls.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. Leviton NSI Division.
 - 6. Lightolier; a Genlyte Group.
 - 7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 8. Lutron Electronics, Inc.
 - 9. Strand Lighting, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Dimming control components shall be compatible with other elements of lighting fixtures, ballasts, transformers, and lighting controls.
- B. Line-Voltage Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of 120- and 277-V ac, solid-state dimmers and control panels.
- C. Dimmers and Dimmer Modules: Comply with UL 508.
 - 1. Audible Noise and Radio-Frequency Interference Suppression: Solid-state dimmers shall operate smoothly over their operating ranges without audible lamp or dimmer noise or radio-frequency interference. Modules shall include integral or external filters to suppress audible noise and radio-frequency interference.
 - 2. Dimmer or Dimmer-Module Rating: Not less than 125 percent of connected load unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Description: Microprocessor-based, solid-state controls consisting of control stations and a separately mounted dimmer cabinet.
 - 1. Operation: Change variable dimmer settings of indicated number of zones simultaneously from one preset scene to another when a rocker switch, pushbutton, or slider is operated.
 - 2. System control shall include master station(s), wall stations, and dimmer panels.
 - 3. Each zone shall be configurable to control the following light sources: LED sources.
 - 4. Control of each zone shall interface with controls for the following accessory functions:
 - a. Curtains and drapes.
 - b. Blackout curtains.
 - c. Projector screens.
 - d. Motorized partitions.
 - e. Manually positioned partitions.
 - 5. Memory: Retain preset scenes and fade settings through power failures for at least 90 days by retaining physical settings of controls or by an on-board, automatically recharged battery.

2.4 CONTROL NETWORK

- A. Dimmers shall receive signals from control stations that are linked to dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.

- B. Functions of network control stations shall be set up at master station that include the number and arrangement of scene presets, zones, and fade times at wall stations.
 - 1. Control Voltage: 24- or 10-V dc.
 - 2. Comply with USITT AMX 192 or USITT DMX 512 for data transmission.

2.5 MASTER-CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Functions and Features:
 - 1. Control adjustment of the lighting level for each scene of each zone, and adjustment of fade-time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another. Controls shall use analog manual sliders, digital rocker switches with LCD graphic display of light level.
 - 2. Master channel shall raise and lower lighting level of all zones.
 - 3. Fade rate for each scene shall be adjustable from zero to 60 seconds.
 - 4. Fade override control for each scene.
 - 5. Recall each preset scene and allow adjustment of zone controls associated with that scene.
 - 6. Lockout switch to prevent changes when set.
 - 7. On and off scene controls for non-dim channel contactors.
 - 8. Emergency-control pushbutton to bypass all controls, turning all dimmers to full bright and turning on non-dim channel contactors.
 - 9. Master on and off switch; off position enables housekeeping controls.
 - 10. Housekeeping controls to turn on selected lighting fixtures for housekeeping functions.
 - 11. Pushbuttons for accessory functions.
 - 12. Enable and disable wall stations.
 - 13. Rear-illuminate all scene-select buttons.
 - 14. Show lighting-level setting and fade-rate setting graphically using LEDs or backlighted bar-graph indicator.

- B. Mounting: Single, flush wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.

2.6 WALL STATIONS

- A. Functions and Features:

1. Wall stations shall function as a submaster to a master station, containing limited control of selected scenes of the master station.
 2. Controls to adjust the lighting level of each dimmer for each scene, and the fade time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another.
 3. Numbered pushbuttons to select scenes.
 4. Off switch to turn master station off.
 5. On switch turns all scenes of master station to full bright.
 6. Pushbutton controls for accessory functions.
- B. Mounting: Flush, wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.
- C. Hand-held Cordless Control: Scene-select and accessory function pushbuttons using infrared transmission.
- 2.7 DIMMER CABINETS
- A. Factory wired and suitable to control designated lighting equipment or accessory functions.
- B. Ambient Conditions:
1. Temperature: **60 to 95 deg F (15 to 35 deg C)** .
 2. Relative Humidity: 10 to 90 percent, noncondensing.
 3. Filtered air supply.
- C. Dimmer Cabinet Assembly: NRTL listed and labeled.
- D. Cabinet Type: Plug in, modular, and accepting dimmers of each specified type in any plug-in position.
1. Integrated Fault-Current Rating: 10,000-A RMS symmetrical.
- E. Lighting Dimmers: Solid-state SCR dimmers.
1. Primary Protection: Magnetic or thermal-magnetic circuit breaker, also serving as the disconnecting means.
 2. Dimmer response to control signal shall follow the "Square Law Dimming Curve" specified in IESNA's "IESNA Lighting Handbook."
 3. Dimming Range: 0 to 100 percent, full output voltage not less than 98 percent of line voltage.
 4. Dimmed circuits shall be filtered to provide a minimum 350-mic.sec. current-rise time at a 90-degree conduction angle and 50 percent of rated dimmer capacity. Rate of current rise shall not exceed 30 mA/mic.sec., measured from 10 to 90 percent of load-current waveform.

5. Protect controls of each dimmer with a fuse and transient voltage surge suppression.
- F. Non-dim modules shall include relays with contacts rated to switch 20-A tungsten-filament load at 120-V ac and 20-A electronic ballast load at 277-V ac.
- G. Accessory function control modules shall be compatible with requirement of the accessory being controlled.
- H. Digital Control Network:
 1. Dimmers shall receive digital signals from digital network control stations that are linked to the dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.
 2. Functions of digital network control stations shall be set up at the dimmer cabinet's electronic controls that include indicated number and arrangement of scene presets, channels, and fade times.
- I. Emergency Power Transfer Switch: Comply with UL 1008; factory prewired and pretested to automatically transfer load circuits from normal to emergency power supply when normal supply fails.
 1. Transfer from normal to emergency supply when normal-supply voltage drops to 55 percent or less.
 2. Retransfer immediately to normal on failure of emergency supply and after an adjustable time-delay of 10 to 90 seconds on restoration of normal supply while emergency supply is available.
 3. Integrated Fault-Current Rating: Same value as listed for the panel.
 4. Test Switch: Simulate failure of normal supply to test controls associated with transfer scheme.
 5. Fabricate and test dimmer boards to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

2.8 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

- A. Switches: Modular, momentary pushbutton, low-voltage type.
 1. Color: White unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Integral Pilot Light: Indicate when circuit is on. Use where indicated.
 3. Locator Light: Internal illumination.
 4. Wall Plates: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for materials, finish, and color. Use multigang plates if more than one switch is indicated at a location.
 5. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.9 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Unshielded, Twisted-Pair Data Cable: Category 5e. Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable for control and signal transmission conductors, complying with Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 3. Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identifying components and power and control wiring.
- B. Label each dimmer module with a unique designation.
- C. Label each scene control button with approved scene description.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Continuity tests of circuits.
 - 2. **Operational Test:** Set and operate controls to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions.
 - a. Include testing of dimming control equipment under conditions that simulate actual operational conditions. Record control settings, operations, cues, and functional observations.
 - 3. **Emergency Power Transfer:** Test listed functions.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning dimming control components and retest as specified above.
- D. **Test Labeling:** After satisfactory completion of tests and inspections, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible agency and representative.
- E. **Reports:** Written reports of tests and observations. Record defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Record repairs and adjustments.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain central dimming controls.
- B. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260933
CENTRAL DIMMING CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes microprocessor-based central dimming controls with the following components:
1. Master-control stations.
 2. Wall stations.
 3. Dimmer cabinets.
 4. Manual switches and plates for controlling dimmers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Central dimming controls.
 2. Dimmer panels.
 3. Device plates, plate color, and material.
 4. Ballasts and lamp combinations compatible with dimmer controls.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on Project. Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements.
1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 3. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain central dimming controls from a single source with total responsibility for compatibility of lighting control system components specified in this Section, in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls," and in Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices."

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of central dimming controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Damage from transient voltage surges.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Extended Warranty Period: Cost of replacement parts (materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site), for eight years, that failed in service due to transient voltage surges.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Douglas Lighting Controls.
 - 2. Electrol Engineering.
 - 3. Electronic Theatre Controls.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. Leviton NSI Division.
 - 6. Lightolier; a Genlyte Group.
 - 7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 8. Lutron Electronics, Inc.
 - 9. Strand Lighting, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Dimming control components shall be compatible with other elements of lighting fixtures, ballasts, transformers, and lighting controls.
- B. Line-Voltage Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of 120- and 277-V ac, solid-state dimmers and control panels.
- C. Dimmers and Dimmer Modules: Comply with UL 508.
 - 1. Audible Noise and Radio-Frequency Interference Suppression: Solid-state dimmers shall operate smoothly over their operating ranges without audible lamp or dimmer noise or radio-frequency interference. Modules shall include integral or external filters to suppress audible noise and radio-frequency interference.
 - 2. Dimmer or Dimmer-Module Rating: Not less than 125 percent of connected load unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Description: Microprocessor-based, solid-state controls consisting of control stations and a separately mounted dimmer cabinet.
 - 1. Operation: Change variable dimmer settings of indicated number of zones simultaneously from one preset scene to another when a rocker switch, pushbutton, or slider is operated.
 - 2. System control shall include master station(s), wall stations, and dimmer panels.
 - 3. Each zone shall be configurable to control the following light sources: LED sources.
 - 4. Control of each zone shall interface with controls for the following accessory functions:
 - a. Curtains and drapes.
 - b. Blackout curtains.
 - c. Projector screens.
 - d. Motorized partitions.
 - e. Manually positioned partitions.
 - 5. Memory: Retain preset scenes and fade settings through power failures for at least 90 days by retaining physical settings of controls or by an on-board, automatically recharged battery.

2.4 CONTROL NETWORK

- A. Dimmers shall receive signals from control stations that are linked to dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.

- B. Functions of network control stations shall be set up at master station that include the number and arrangement of scene presets, zones, and fade times at wall stations.
 - 1. Control Voltage: 24- or 10-V dc.
 - 2. Comply with USITT AMX 192 or USITT DMX 512 for data transmission.

2.5 MASTER-CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Functions and Features:
 - 1. Control adjustment of the lighting level for each scene of each zone, and adjustment of fade-time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another. Controls shall use analog manual sliders, digital rocker switches with LCD graphic display of light level.
 - 2. Master channel shall raise and lower lighting level of all zones.
 - 3. Fade rate for each scene shall be adjustable from zero to 60 seconds.
 - 4. Fade override control for each scene.
 - 5. Recall each preset scene and allow adjustment of zone controls associated with that scene.
 - 6. Lockout switch to prevent changes when set.
 - 7. On and off scene controls for non-dim channel contactors.
 - 8. Emergency-control pushbutton to bypass all controls, turning all dimmers to full bright and turning on non-dim channel contactors.
 - 9. Master on and off switch; off position enables housekeeping controls.
 - 10. Housekeeping controls to turn on selected lighting fixtures for housekeeping functions.
 - 11. Pushbuttons for accessory functions.
 - 12. Enable and disable wall stations.
 - 13. Rear-illuminate all scene-select buttons.
 - 14. Show lighting-level setting and fade-rate setting graphically using LEDs or backlighted bar-graph indicator.

- B. Mounting: Single, flush wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.

2.6 WALL STATIONS

- A. Functions and Features:

1. Wall stations shall function as a submaster to a master station, containing limited control of selected scenes of the master station.
 2. Controls to adjust the lighting level of each dimmer for each scene, and the fade time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another.
 3. Numbered pushbuttons to select scenes.
 4. Off switch to turn master station off.
 5. On switch turns all scenes of master station to full bright.
 6. Pushbutton controls for accessory functions.
- B. Mounting: Flush, wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.
- C. Hand-held Cordless Control: Scene-select and accessory function pushbuttons using infrared transmission.

2.7 DIMMER CABINETS

- A. Factory wired and suitable to control designated lighting equipment or accessory functions.
- B. Ambient Conditions:
1. Temperature: **60 to 95 deg F (15 to 35 deg C)** .
 2. Relative Humidity: 10 to 90 percent, noncondensing.
 3. Filtered air supply.
- C. Dimmer Cabinet Assembly: NRTL listed and labeled.
- D. Cabinet Type: Plug in, modular, and accepting dimmers of each specified type in any plug-in position.
1. Integrated Fault-Current Rating: 10,000-A RMS symmetrical.
- E. Lighting Dimmers: Solid-state SCR dimmers.
1. Primary Protection: Magnetic or thermal-magnetic circuit breaker, also serving as the disconnecting means.
 2. Dimmer response to control signal shall follow the "Square Law Dimming Curve" specified in IESNA's "IESNA Lighting Handbook."
 3. Dimming Range: 0 to 100 percent, full output voltage not less than 98 percent of line voltage.
 4. Dimmed circuits shall be filtered to provide a minimum 350-mic.sec. current-rise time at a 90-degree conduction angle and 50 percent of rated dimmer capacity. Rate of current rise shall not exceed 30 mA/mic.sec., measured from 10 to 90 percent of load-current waveform.

5. Protect controls of each dimmer with a fuse and transient voltage surge suppression.
- F. Non-dim modules shall include relays with contacts rated to switch 20-A tungsten-filament load at 120-V ac and 20-A electronic ballast load at 277-V ac.
- G. Accessory function control modules shall be compatible with requirement of the accessory being controlled.
- H. Digital Control Network:
 1. Dimmers shall receive digital signals from digital network control stations that are linked to the dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.
 2. Functions of digital network control stations shall be set up at the dimmer cabinet's electronic controls that include indicated number and arrangement of scene presets, channels, and fade times.
- I. Emergency Power Transfer Switch: Comply with UL 1008; factory prewired and pretested to automatically transfer load circuits from normal to emergency power supply when normal supply fails.
 1. Transfer from normal to emergency supply when normal-supply voltage drops to 55 percent or less.
 2. Retransfer immediately to normal on failure of emergency supply and after an adjustable time-delay of 10 to 90 seconds on restoration of normal supply while emergency supply is available.
 3. Integrated Fault-Current Rating: Same value as listed for the panel.
 4. Test Switch: Simulate failure of normal supply to test controls associated with transfer scheme.
 5. Fabricate and test dimmer boards to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

2.8 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

- A. Switches: Modular, momentary pushbutton, low-voltage type.
 1. Color: White unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Integral Pilot Light: Indicate when circuit is on. Use where indicated.
 3. Locator Light: Internal illumination.
 4. Wall Plates: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for materials, finish, and color. Use multigang plates if more than one switch is indicated at a location.
 5. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.9 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Unshielded, Twisted-Pair Data Cable: Category 5e. Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable for control and signal transmission conductors, complying with Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 3. Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identifying components and power and control wiring.
- B. Label each dimmer module with a unique designation.
- C. Label each scene control button with approved scene description.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Continuity tests of circuits.
 - 2. Operational Test: Set and operate controls to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions.
 - a. Include testing of dimming control equipment under conditions that simulate actual operational conditions. Record control settings, operations, cues, and functional observations.
 - 3. Emergency Power Transfer: Test listed functions.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning dimming control components and retest as specified above.
- D. Test Labeling: After satisfactory completion of tests and inspections, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible agency and representative.
- E. Reports: Written reports of tests and observations. Record defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Record repairs and adjustments.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain central dimming controls.
- B. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Communications outlets.
- B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).

-
- c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - c. Leviton; 1257.

- d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
 - c. Leviton; 1257L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.5 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Retain subparagraph above or below. If retaining below, insert other dimmers with their characteristics. UL 1472 covers ratings from 300 W to 2000 W in increments of 50 W.
- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.6 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
 - 1. Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob.
 - 2. Three-speed adjustable slider or rotary knob.

2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; WS1277.
 - c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
 - e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

B. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; AT120 for 120 V, AT277 for 277 V.
 - b. Leviton; ODS 15-ID.
3. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

C. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATP1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODWWV-IRW.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; WA1001.
 - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100.

3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

D. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATD1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODW12-MRW.
 - c. Watt Stopper (The); DT-200.
3. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

E. Wide-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATP120HBRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODWHB-IRW.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; HS1001.
 - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100-3.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 150-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

F. Exterior Occupancy Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Leviton; PS200-10.
 - b. Watt Stopper (The); EW-100-120.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, weatherproof, adjustable time delay up to 15 minutes, 180-degree field of view, and 110-foot (34-m) detection range. Minimum switch rating: 1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent.

2.8 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3560-6.
 - b. Leviton; 40649.
3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1 complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.

B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3562.
 - b. Leviton; 40595.
3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.

2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

- B. Service Plate: Rectangular or Round, die-cast aluminum or solid brass with satin finish.
- C. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening or Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 5e jacks for UTP cable.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than **6 inches (152 mm)** in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- ### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Communications outlets.
- B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).

-
- c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - c. Leviton; 1257.

- d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
 - c. Leviton; 1257L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.
- 2.5 WALL-BOX DIMMERS
- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
 - B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
 - C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. UL 1472 covers ratings from 300 W to 2000 W in increments of 50 W.
 - D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
- 2.6 FAN SPEED CONTROLS
- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
 - 1. Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob.
 - 2. Three-speed adjustable slider or rotary knob.
- 2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS
- A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; WS1277.
 - c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
 - e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
 3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
- B. Wall-Switch Sensors:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; AT120 for 120 V, AT277 for 277 V.
 - b. Leviton; ODS 15-ID.
 3. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
- C. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATP1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODWWV-IRW.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; WA1001.
 - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100.
 3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).
- D. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATD1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODW12-MRW.
 - c. Watt Stopper (The); DT-200.
3. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

E. Wide-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATP120HBRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODWHB-IRW.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; HS1001.
 - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100-3.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 150-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

F. Exterior Occupancy Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Leviton; PS200-10.
 - b. Watt Stopper (The); EW-100-120.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, weatherproof, adjustable time delay up to 15 minutes, 180-degree field of view, and 110-foot (34-m) detection range. Minimum switch rating: 1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent.

2.8 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

-
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3560-6.
 - b. Leviton; 40649.
 3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1 complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.
- B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3562.
 - b. Leviton; 40595.
 3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.
- 2.9 WALL PLATES
- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.
- 2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS
- A. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- B. Service Plate: Rectangular or Round, die-cast aluminum or solid brass with satin finish.
- C. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening or Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 5e jacks for UTP cable.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.

4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 56 00:
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior luminaires with LEDs.
 - 2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
 - 3. Poles and accessories.

1.2 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

- A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf (2224 N), distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (145 Pa), applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
 - 1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet (15 m) high or less is 100 mph (45 m/s).
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
- J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - a. Color: Dark bronze.
- O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
 - d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
 - f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.
- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc (16 to 32 lx) and off at 4.5 to 10 fc (48 to 108 lx) with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.
 1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
 2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 LED

- A. Light emitting diode Lamps: CCT color temperature 4000 K, and average rated life of 50,000 hours, minimum.
 - 1. Even temperature full cut off lights.
- B. LEDs: Minimum CRI 80, and CCT color temperature 4000 K.
- C. Integral driver

2.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
 - 1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
 - 2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
 - 1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 - 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws. Provide on all, except wood poles.
- E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- F. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.
- G. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS-4-M.

2.6 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); one-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Square, straight.
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- B. Steel Mast Arms: Single-arm type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.
- C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
1. Adapter fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 3. Match pole material and finish.
- D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- E. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads, positioned for 15-inch (381-mm) vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole; first step at elevation 10 feet (3 m) above finished grade.
- F. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- G. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
- H. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- I. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- J. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.
- B. Poles: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.
 - 1. Shape: Square, straight.
 - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- E. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
 - 1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 - 2. Finish: Same as pole.
- F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- G. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

2.8 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Duplex Receptacle: 120 V, 20 A in a weatherproof assembly complying with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for ground-fault circuit-interrupter type.
 - 1. Recessed, 12 inches (300 mm) above finished grade.

2. Nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, weatherproof in use, cover, that when mounted results in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure.
 3. With cord opening.
 4. With lockable hasp and latch that complies with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.
- B. Minimum 1800-W transformer, protected by replaceable fuses, mounted behind access cover.
- C. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches (1520 mm).
 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet (3 m).
 3. Trees: 15 feet (5 m) from tree trunk.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Embedded Poles with Tamped Earth Backfill: Set poles to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.

1. Dig holes large enough to permit use of tampers in the full depth of hole.
 2. Backfill in 6-inch (150-mm) layers and thoroughly tamp each layer so compaction of backfill is equal to or greater than that of undisturbed earth.
- F. Embedded Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.
1. Make holes 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter larger than pole diameter.
 2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) at 28 days, and finish in a dome above finished grade.
 3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through concrete dome. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
 4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.
- G. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.
- H. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 265600
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.

1.2 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

- A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- B. Live Load: Single load of **500 lbf (2224 N)**, distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- C. Ice Load: Load of **3 lbf/sq. ft. (145 Pa)**, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles exceeding **49.2 feet (15 m)** in height is [**100 mph (45 m/s)**] [**90 mph (40 m/s)**] <Insert value from AASHTO LTS-4-M>.
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: [**1.0**] <Insert value from Table 3-2>.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: [**50 years**] <Insert value from Table 3-3>.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factors: [**1.0**] <Insert value from Table 3-2>.
 2. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles **50 feet (15 m)** high or less is [**100 mph (45 m/s)**] [**90 mph (40 m/s)**] <Insert value from AASHTO LTS-4-M for this Project>.
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: [**1.0**] <Insert value from Table 3-2>.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: [**25 years**] <Insert value from Table 3-3>.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factors: [**1.0**] <Insert value from Table 3-2>.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide product indicated on Drawings] [provide one of the products indicated on Drawings] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings].**

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. LER Tests Incandescent Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
 - 2. LER Tests HID Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

-
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
 - J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
 - L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
 - M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
 - b. Color: Match Architect's sample of [manufacturer's standard] [custom] color.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

- a. Color: **[Light bronze] [Medium bronze] [Dark bronze] [Black]**.
- O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
 - d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
 - f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.
- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at **1.5 to 3 fc (16 to 32 lx)** and off at **4.5 to 10 fc (48 to 108 lx)** with 15-second minimum time delay. **[Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.]**
 - 1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
 - 2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS AND LAMPS

- A. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
 - 1. Temperatures **0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C)** and Higher: **[Electronic] [or] [electromagnetic]** type rated for **0 deg F (minus 17 deg C)** starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
 - 2. Temperatures **Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C)** and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.
- B. Ballast Characteristics:
 - 1. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than **[10] [20]** percent.

4. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1, energy-saving, high power factor, Class P, automatic-reset thermal protection.
 5. Case Temperature for Compact Lamp Ballasts: 65 deg C, maximum.
 6. Transient-Voltage Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
- C. Low-Temperature Lamp Capability: Rated for reliable starting and operation with ballast provided at temperatures [0 deg F (minus 18 deg C)] [minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C)] and higher.

2.5 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

- A. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029 and capable of open-circuit operation without reduction of average lamp life. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C).
 3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 4. Ballast Fuses: One in each ungrounded power supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by ballast manufacturer.
- B. High-Pressure Sodium Ballasts: Electromagnetic type with solid-state igniter/starter and capable of open-circuit operation without reduction of average lamp life. Igniter/starter shall have an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter-case temperature of 90 deg C.

2.6 HID LAMPS

- A. High-Pressure Sodium Lamps: ANSI C78.42, CRI 21 (minimum), CCT color temperature [1900] <Insert value> K, and average rated life of 24,000 hours, minimum.
1. Dual-Arc Tube Lamp: Arranged so only one of two arc tubes is lighted at one time and, when power is restored after an outage, the cooler arc tube, with lower internal pressure, lights instantly, providing an immediate 8 to 15 percent of normal light output.
- B. Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps: ANSI C78.43.
- C. Metal-Halide Lamps: ANSI C78.43, with minimum CRI [65] <Insert value>, and CCT color temperature [4000] <Insert value> K.
- D. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65, and CCT color temperature [4000] <Insert value> K.
- E. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI [80] <Insert value>, and CCT color temperature [4000] <Insert value> K.

2.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
 2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of [1.1] <Insert number> to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws. [Provide on all, except wood poles.]
- E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- F. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.
- G. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS-4-M.

2.8 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); one-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.
1. Shape: [Round, tapered] [Round, straight] [Square, tapered] [Square, straight].
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- B. Steel Mast Arms: [Single-arm] [Truss] [Davit] type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.

- C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
 - 1. Adapter fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole mounted adapter, then bolted together with **[stainless] [galvanized]**-steel bolts.
 - 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 - 3. Match pole material and finish.
- D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- E. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads, positioned for **15-inch (381-mm)** vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole; first step at elevation **10 feet (3 m)** above finished grade.
- F. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded **1/2-inch (13-mm)** threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- G. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
- H. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- I. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- J. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 - 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: **[As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].**

2.9 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.
- B. Poles: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: **[Round, tapered] [Round, straight] [Square, tapered] [Square, straight]**.
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded **1/2-inch (13-mm)** threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- E. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 2. Finish: Same as **[pole] [luminaire]**.
- F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- G. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 5. **<Insert finish>**.
 - a. Color: **[Light bronze] [Medium bronze] [Dark bronze] [Black] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range]**.

2.10 WOOD POLES

- A. Poles: **[Douglas fir] [Southern yellow pine], [machine trimmed by turning]**, complying with ANSI O5.1 and with AWPA C4 for wood species used; and bored, roofed, and galled before treatment.
1. Mounting Provisions: Embedded.

- B. Preservative Treatment: Pressure treat poles with **[creosote] [pentachlorophenol] [ammoniacal copper arsenate]** according to AWWA C1 and AWWA C4.
- C. Luminaire Brackets: Comply with ANSI C136.13.

2.11 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Duplex Receptacle: 120 V, 20 A in a weatherproof assembly complying with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for ground-fault circuit-interrupter type.
 - 1. **[Surface mounted] [Recessed], [12 inches (300 mm)] <Insert dimension>** above finished grade.
 - 2. Nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, weatherproof in use, cover, **<Insert color to match pole,>** that when mounted results in NEMA 250, **[Type 3R] [Type 4X]** enclosure.
 - 3. With cord opening.
 - 4. With lockable hasp and latch that complies with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.
- B. Minimum 1800-W transformer, protected by replaceable fuses, mounted behind access cover.
- C. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.
- D. Transformer Type Base: Same material and color as pole. Coordinate dimensions to suit pole's base flange and accept **[ballast(s)] [indicated accessories]**.
- E. Decorative accessories, supplied by decorative pole manufacturer, include the following:
 - 1. Banner Arms: **<Insert material>**.
 - 2. Flag Holders: **<Insert material>**.
 - 3. Ladder Rests: **<Insert material>**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
 - 1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. **[Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.]**

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: **60 inches (1520 mm)** <Insert dimension>.
 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: **10 feet (3 m)** <Insert dimension>.
 3. Trees: **15 feet (5 m)** <Insert dimension> from tree trunk.
 4. <Insert features and clearance dimensions>.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Use a short piece of **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Embedded Poles with Tamped Earth Backfill: Set poles to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.
1. Dig holes large enough to permit use of tampers in the full depth of hole.
 2. Backfill in **6-inch (150-mm)** layers and thoroughly tamp each layer so compaction of backfill is equal to or greater than that of undisturbed earth.
- F. Embedded Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.
1. Make holes **6 inches (150 mm)** in diameter larger than pole diameter.
 2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of **3000 psi (20 MPa)** at 28 days, and finish in a dome above finished grade.
 3. Use a short piece of **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** diameter pipe to make a drain hole through concrete dome. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
 4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.

- G. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of **6-inch- (150-mm-)** wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with [**pea gravel**] **<Insert material>** to a level **1 inch (25 mm)** below top of concrete slab.
- H. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.
- B. Install on concrete base with top [**4 inches (100 mm)**] **<Insert dimension>** above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

- A. Install on concrete base with top [**4 inches (100 mm)**] **<Insert dimension>** above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with **0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-)** thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 - 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 270528
PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provide work specified but not shown on Drawings, and work shown on Drawings but not specified, as though expressly required by both.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
 - 3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
 - 4. Fire Rated Cable Pathways
 - 5. J-Hooks.
 - 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 7. Buried communication line marking tape

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Alpha Wire.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 7. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - 8. Plasti-Bond.
 - 9. Republic Conduit.
 - 10. Southwire Company.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - 12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - 13. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- D. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.

- b. Type: compression.
- 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Nonmetallic raceway of circular section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 4. Arnco Corporation.
 - 5. CANTEX INC.
 - 6. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 7. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 8. Condux International, Inc.
 - 9. Dura-Line.
 - 10. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 11. Kraloy.
 - 12. Lamson & Sessions.
 - 13. Niedax Inc.
 - 14. RACO; Hubbell.
 - 15. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway with a circular cross section, approved for plenum installation unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire.
 - 2. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 3. Dura-Line.
 - 4. Endot Industries Inc.
 - 5. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.4 FIRE RATED CABLE PATHWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Hilti North America - Firestop Speed Sleeve
 - 2. Wiremold/Legrand Flamestopper
 - 3. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) - EZ Path
 - 4. Engineer Approved Equal
- B. General Requirements for fire rated cable pathways:
 - 1. Fire rated cable pathway devices shall be used in fire-rated construction for low-voltage, video, data and voice cabling and optical fiber cabling at locations shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Fire rated cable pathways shall contain a built-in fire sealing system sufficient to maintain the hourly fire-rating of fire rated wall and or floor penetrated.
 - 3. The self-contained sealing system shall adjust to the installed cable loading and shall permit cables to be installed or removed without the need to remove or reinstall firestop materials.

4. Fire rated cable pathways shall be engineered such that two or more devices may be ganged together for larger cable capacities.
5. Affix adhesive wall label immediately adjacent to devices to communicate to future cable technicians, authorities having jurisdiction and others the manufacturer of the device and the corresponding UL System number installed.
6. Fire rated cable pathway shall replace conduit sleeves with firestop sealant/putty in walls and floors, and;
 - a. When installed individually in walls/floors, devices shall pass through core- drilled opening utilizing tested wall/floor plates.
 - b. When multiple units are ganged in walls/floors, devices shall be anchored by means of a tested grid.
7. Cable tray/cabled runway shall terminate at each wall/floor and resume on the other side such that cables pass independently through fire rated pathway devices. Cable tray/cable runway shall be properly supported on each side of the wall/floor.
8. Fire rated cable pathways shall be UL Classified and/or FM Systems Approved and tested to the requirements of ASTM E814 (UL1479).

2.5 J-HOOKS

- A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Erico, Inc.
 2. Panduit Corp.
 3. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- E. Rated for use with specified cable.
- F. Galvanized steel.
- G. J shape.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Description: Enclosures for communications.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Adalet.

2. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 3. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
 4. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 5. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 6. FSR Inc.
 7. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 8. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 9. Molex Industrial Products Group; Woodhead Brand.
 10. MonoSystems, Inc.
 11. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 12. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 13. Plasti-Bond.
 14. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 15. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
 3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
 4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 11/16 inches square by 3 inches deep.
- D. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- E. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures and Cabinets: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, with continuous- hinge cover, screw down clamps, padlock hasp and mounting panel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:
10
Material: Fiberglass.
 - a. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
4. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
5. Refer to drawings for required NEMA ratings.

2.7 BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE MARKING TAPE

- A. Underground Communication Line Marking Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, plastic, tape compounded for direct-burial service not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick. Printed legend shall be indicative of general type of underground line below, such as "CAUTION - BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW". Tape shall have integral metallic facing or metallic core to allow locating buried tape with electronic detection equipment.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:
 - a. Corridors used for traffic of baggage tugs and carts.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
 6. Pathways for Non-Armored-Optical-Fiber Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
 7. Pathways for Non-Armored-Optical-Fiber Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-

- type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
8. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Non-Armored-Optical-Fiber Cable: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
 9. Pathways for MPO fiber optic trunk cable inside Communication Rooms: Split wall, plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
 10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel units in institutional and commercial kitchens and NEMA 250, Type 4 painted steel units in damp or wet locations.
 11. Optical-fiber-cable pathway not required for armored optical fiber.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size for copper cables, and 1 1/2 inch (25 mm) for optical-fiber cables.
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
 3. TIA-569-D.
 4. NECA 101
 5. NECA 102.
 6. NECA 105.
 7. NECA 111.
- B. Cabling shall be concealed where possible and shall be installed as follows
1. Cables concealed inside hollow wall construction shall be installed in conduits stubbed into accessible ceiling cavities.
 2. Cables installed in accessible ceiling cavities shall be supported with cable tray or J-Hook supports.

3. Cables located in rooms with an exposed ceiling structure shall be installed in conduit.
 4. Cables installed above inaccessible ceilings shall be installed in conduit.
 5. It is acceptable to fish flexible metal conduit inside existing hollow walls and above existing inaccessible ceilings.
 6. Cables installed outdoors shall be installed in conduit.
 7. Cables installed in casework shall be installed in conduit.
 8. Route conduit and cables to suit field conditions.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 270529 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems" for hangers and supports.
- F. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- G. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- H. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- I. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- J. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- O. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus one additional quarter-turn.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove

- coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (50-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.
- S. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 2. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- T. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. Install suitable pliable compound to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where an above grade pathway enters or exits a building structure.
 4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70, Article 300.7 (A).
- V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground PVC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground metal that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.

- b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion and seismic joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- X. Fire Rated Pathways
1. Before beginning installation, verify that substrate conditions previously installed under other sections are acceptable for installation of firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and technical information.
 2. Install systems in accordance with Performance Criteria and in accordance with the conditions of testing and classification as specified in the published design.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of products.
 4. Place system stickers on each side of wall penetrations.
- Y. J-Hooks:
1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
 2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
 3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches (150 mm) adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
 4. Space hooks no more than 4 feet o.c.
 5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.
 6. Category 6A and fiber optic cable shall not be hung on the same J-Hook, use multiple J- Hooks to separate Category 6A cable from fiber optic cable.

- Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe of less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete around conduit for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 5. Buried Communication Line Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all underground communication conduits.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 270529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provide work specified but not shown on Drawings, and work shown on Drawings but not specified, as though expressly required by both.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems for communication raceways.
 - 2. Conduit and cable support devices.
 - 3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
 - 4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
 - 5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
 - 6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.
 - 7. Design of Seismic restraint systems

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details for communications hangers and support systems signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, who is responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.

2. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for communications systems signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, who is responsible for their preparation.
1. Include design calculations for seismic requirements and code required restraints.
 2. Include seismic restraint details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
 3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Projectors.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for communications equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10- mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface. Provide fittings and accessories that mate and match with steel slotted support systems and are of the same manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - c. Engineer Approved Equal.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA- 4.
 - 6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 - 7. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 8. Provide steel channels with hot-dip galvanized finish for all outdoor locations.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel clamps, hangers, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored communications conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or

their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
 - 3. TIA-569-D.
 - 4. NECA 101
 - 5. NECA 102.
 - 6. NECA 105.
 - 7. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- B. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten communications items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Use approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated-driven threaded studs, provided with lock washers and nuts, may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4

inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP- 69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- C. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor communications materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC- PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing- repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 271100
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS**

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provide work specified but not shown on Drawings, and work shown on Drawings but not specified, as though expressly required by both.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Backboards.
- 2. Telecommunications equipment racks and cabinets.
- 3. Power distribution units (PDU).
- 4. Cable runway

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding associated with system panels and devices.
- 2. Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems" for cable trays and accessories.
- 3. Section 271313 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 4. Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 5. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 6. Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling" for optical fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 7. Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. LAN: Local area network.
- C. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints.
 - 1. Seismic-Restraint Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, who is responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
 - 3. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For equipment racks and cabinets from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of RCDD.
 - 2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints. Seismic Performance: Equipment racks and cabinets shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."
- B. Install backboards starting at 12" AFF with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joint, unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- C. Backboards shall be painted with white, fire retardant paint (leaving the certification label exposed and unpainted) on all sides. Backboards shall be painted prior to installation.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT RACKS AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. APC by Schneider Electric
 2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 5. Middle Atlantic Products, Inc.
 6. Ortronics, Inc.
 7. Panduit Corp.
 8. Great Lakes Case & Cabinet Co., Inc.
 9. Engineer Approved Equal
- B. General Frame Requirements:
1. Distribution Frames: Freestanding and wall-mounting, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
 2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310-D standard, 19-inch (480-mm) panel mounting.
 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
- C. 2-Post Open Frame Relay Racks
1. Size: Fully adjustable 19-inch mounting verticals. Overall height shall be 84" with a minimum of 45 RU.
 2. Construction:
 - a. Racks shall be manufactured from aluminum extrusion. Each rack shall

have two L-shaped top angles, two L-shaped base angles and two C-shaped equipment-mounting channels. The base angles shall be pre-punched for attachment to the floor. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.

- b. Equipment mounting channels shall be 3" deep and punched on the front and rear flange with the EIA-310-D Universal hole pattern, 1-3/4" rack-mount units (RU), to provide 45RU for equipment. Each mounting space (RU) shall be marked and numbered on the mounting channel.
 - c. Equipment attachment points shall be drilled and tapped on both sides with 12-24 mounting holes at universal EIA spacing.
3. Mounting: All racks shall be floor mounted and permanently fixed to the floor with bolt-down kits. Multiple racks shall be connected together.

Grounding: Provide grounding busbar as shown on drawings. Busbar shall consist of a 19" horizontal ground bar and/or a vertical ground bar installed inside the vertical wire managers. The busbar shall be connected to the perimeter grounding conductor with an irreversible compression fitting. All non-conductive coatings such as paint, lacquer, etc. shall be removed prior to making a ground connection at any point on the rack or cabinet.

D. Data Cabinets:

1. Size: Fully adjustable, front and rear 19-inch mounting verticals. Overall minimum dimensions shall be 30" wide, 42" deep with an overall height of 84", with at least 45 RU.
2. Panels: Front, side, bottom and top panels shall be fully and easily removable by a latching mechanism. Front and rear panels shall be vented to allow airflow with a keyed locking mechanism, all cabinets shall be keyed alike. Coordinate keying requirements with owner.
3. Construction: The frame shall be made of extruded aluminum. Adjustable front and rear vertical mounting rails shall be drilled and tapped with 12-24 mounting holes at universal EIA spacing.
4. Cable Management: Cabinets shall contain integral vertical cable managers on both sides of the cabinet. Cable management shall run the entire height of the cabinet. If managers are not integral provide vertical cable managers as specified elsewhere in this specification.
5. Mounting: All cabinets shall be floor mounted with adjustable leveling feet and permanently fixed to the floor with bolt-down kits. Multiple cabinets shall be connected together with side panels removed for routing of cables between cabinets, provide ganging kits as required.
6. Grounding: Provide a 19" grounding busbar that accepts 2-hole grounding lugs in the top of each cabinet on the back side of the cabinet. The busbar shall be connected to the perimeter grounding conductor with an irreversible compression fitting. All non-conductive coatings such as paint, lacquer, etc. shall be removed prior to making a ground connection at any point on the cabinet.

E. Server Cabinets:

1. Size: Fully adjustable, front and rear 19-inch mounting verticals. Overall minimum dimensions shall be 30" wide, 48" deep with an overall height of 84", with at least

45 RU.

2. Panels: Front, side, bottom and top panels shall be fully and easily removable by a latching mechanism. Front and rear panels shall be vented to allow airflow with a keyed locking mechanism, all cabinets shall be keyed alike. Coordinate keying requirements with owner.
3. Construction: The frame shall be made of extruded aluminum. Adjustable front and rear vertical mounting rails shall be drilled and tapped with 12-24 mounting holes at universal EIA spacing.
4. Mounting: All cabinets shall be floor mounted with adjustable leveling feet and permanently fixed to the floor with bolt-down kits. Multiple cabinets shall be connected together with side panels removed for routing of cables between cabinets, provide ganging kits as required.

Grounding: Provide grounding busbar as shown on drawings. Busbar shall consist of a 19" horizontal ground bar and/or a vertical ground bar installed inside the vertical wire managers. The busbar shall be connected to the perimeter grounding conductor with an irreversible compression fitting. All non-conductive coatings such as paint, lacquer, etc. shall be removed prior to making a ground connection at any point on the rack or cabinet.

F. Co-Location Cabinets:

1. Section Quantity: Co-location cabinets shall be provided with the quantity of sections as shown on the drawings.
2. Size: Fully adjustable front and rear 19-inch mounting verticals. Overall minimum dimensions shall be 30" wide, 42" deep with an overall height of 84". 2-section cabinets shall provide 21 RU per section; 3-section cabinets shall provide 14 RU per section.
3. Panels: Front, side, bottom and top panels shall be fully and easily removable by a latching mechanism. Front and rear section doors shall be vented to allow airflow with a keyed locking mechanism. Each section shall be keyed differently, front and rear doors of the same section shall be keyed alike.
4. Keys: Individual keys shall be provided for each section. A grand master key shall be provided for all sections in all co-location cabinets provided under this project. Coordinate keying requirements with the owner.
5. Construction: The frame shall be made of extruded aluminum. Adjustable front and rear vertical mounting rails shall be drilled and tapped with 12-24 mounting holes at universal EIA spacing. Each compartment in the cabinet shall include two pairs of equipment mounting rails. Mounting rails shall bolt to the supports located near the top and bottom of the compartment and shall be fully adjustable in depth to provide front and rear support for equipment.
6. Cable Management: Cabinets shall include integral vertical cable management pathways that segregate and secure cables from each section.
7. Mounting: All cabinets shall be floor mounted with adjustable leveling feet and permanently fixed to the floor with bolt-down kits. Multiple cabinets shall be connected together with side panels removed for routing of cables between cabinets, provide ganging kits as required.

8. Grounding: Provide a 19" grounding busbar that accepts 2-hole grounding lugs in the top of each section on the back side of the cabinet. Daisy-chain multiple busbars with the top-most busbar being connected to the perimeter grounding conductor with an irreversible compression fitting. All non-conductive coatings such as paint, lacquer, etc. shall be removed prior to making a ground connection at any point on the cabinet.

G. Cable Management Accessories

1. Open Frame Relay Racks

- a. Vertical: Provide double-sided vertical cable managers with extended fingers on both sides of the rack. Vertical cable managers shall contain cable guides (extended fingers) spaced 1 RU apart allowing front to rear cabling within the manager. Width of cable manager shall be as shown on drawings. Cable manager shall contain a snap-on or hinged cover and extend the full height of the rack.
- b. Horizontal: Provide horizontal managers at locations shown on drawings. Horizontal managers shall be 3.50" high (2RU) x 19" wide x 6" deep. Horizontal managers shall contain cable guide fingers spaced 1.75" apart with a snap-on or hinged cover.

2. Equipment Cabinets:

- a. Vertical: Vertical cable management shall be provided on both sides of the mounting rails and located at the front and rear of the cabinet. Vertical cable managers shall contain cable guides (fingers) spaced 1 RU apart.
- b. Horizontal: Provide horizontal managers at locations shown on drawings. Horizontal managers shall be 3.50" high (2RU) x 19" wide x 6" deep. Horizontal managers shall contain cable guide fingers spaced 1.75" apart with a snap-on or hinged cover.

2.4 POWER DISTRIBUTION UNITS (PDU)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. APC
2. Raritan (A brand of Legrand)
3. Tripp-Lite
4. Panduit
5. Engineer Approved Equal

B. Horizontal PDU Type 1:

1. Provide horizontal PDU's as shown on the drawings.
2. Mounting: Horizontal PDU shall mount on 19" rack rails. PDU shall require no more than 1RU for mounting.

3. Quantity: See the drawings for the number and type of PDU to provide in each rack and cabinet.
 4. Input: 30A, 120VAC, 1-phase. NEMA L5-30P plug type with 15-foot cord.
 5. Output: 3KW, 120VAC, 1-phase with (12) 5-15/20R outlets, 120VAC.
 6. Overload Protection: (2) 20A circuit breakers protect (6) outlets each
 7. Metering: Integral meter displaying input current.
 8. UL Listed
 9. Basis of Design: Tripp-Lite Model No. PDUMH30
- C. Vertical PDU Type 2:
1. Provide vertical PDU's as shown on the drawings.
 2. Mounting: Vertical PDU's shall be mounted on the interior side wall of the cabinet or cabinet so as not to interfere with cable routing or prohibit the use of mounting equipment to the rear mounting rails. PDU shall utilize 0 RU when installed.
 3. Quantity: See the drawings for the number and type of PDU to provide in each rack and cabinet.
 4. Input: 30A, 208VAC, 3-phase. NEMA L21-30P plug type with 15-foot cord.
 5. Output: 8.6KW, 120/208VAC, 3-phase. Provide the following outlets:
 - a. (36) C13 Outlets, 208VAC
 - b. (6) C19 Outlets, 208VAC
 - c. (6) NEMA 5-15/20R Outlets, 120VAC
 6. Overload Protection: (3) 20A double-pole circuit breakers (1 per output phase)
 7. Metering: Integral meter displaying input current per-phase.
 8. UL Listed
 9. Basis of Design: Tripp-Lite Model No. PDU3MV6L2130
- D. Horizontal PDU Type 3:
1. Provide horizontal PDU's as shown on the drawings.
 2. Mounting: Horizontal PDU shall mount on 19" rack rails. PDU shall require no more than 2RU for mounting.
 3. Quantity: See the drawings for the number and type of PDU to provide in each rack and cabinet.
 4. Input: 30A, 208VAC, 3-phase. NEMA L21-30P plug type with 9.84-foot cord.

5. Output: 8.6KW, 120/208VAC, 3-phase. Provide the following outlets:
 - a. (12) C13 Outlets, 208VAC
 - b. (6) C19 Outlets, 208VAC
6. Overload Protection: (3) 20A double-pole circuit breakers (1 per output phase)
7. Metering: Integral meter displaying input current per-phase.
8. UL Listed
9. Basis of Design: Raritan Model No. PX3-1902R

2.5 CABLE RUNWAY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Chatsworth Products, Inc. – Universal Cable Runway
 2. Cooper B-Line – Cable Runway
 3. Engineer Approved Equal
- B. Construction: Cable runway shall be manufactured from 3/8" (9.5 mm) wide by 1-1/2" (38 mm) high tubular steel with .065" (1.65 mm) wall thickness. Cable runway (side stringers) will be 9'- 11½" (3.0 m) long. Cross members will be welded in between stringers on 12" (300 mm) intervals/centers beginning 5-3/4" (146 mm) from one end so that there are 10 cross members per cable runway section. There will be 10-1/2" (267 mm) of open space in between each cross member.
- C. UL Listed: Cable runway will be UL Classified for suitability as an equipment grounding conductor only (Contractor shall remove paint or use ground straps at splices and intersections).
- D. Sizes: Provide cable runway sizes as defined on drawings.
- E. Finish shall be epoxy-polyester hybrid powder coat (paint) in black, unless noted otherwise.
- F. Connector Assemblies: Turns, transitions, corners and brackets shall meet the same specification as the cable runway section.
- G. Connector Assembly Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable runway.
- H. Hardware and Fasteners: Steel, zinc plated matching same color as cable runway section.
- I. Support: Provide a combination of wall mount, data cabinet to cable runway mount, relay rack to cable runway mount and ceiling trapeze cable runway support. The use of a single center hung support rod shall not be allowed.
- J. Grounding: Grounding kits are required to provide a method of bonding cable runway sections and turns together that is independent of the pathway splices. The grounding kit shall be constructed of UL Listed components. The preferred solution is a #6 AWG green

insulated stranded copper conductor connected on both ends to ladder rack using two-hole compression lugs and stainless steel hardware.

- K. Accessories: All accessories shall be manufactured from same material as cable runway section. Provide following accessories:
1. Cable straps used for attaching cable bundles to the cable runway cross members must be reusable with a hook and loop-style closure.
 2. End caps used to cover the ends of cable runway shall be manufactured from a black fire- retardant rubberized material.
 3. End closing kits used to cover the end of cable runway. Kits shall consist of a bar cut to match the width of the cable runway and the hardware required to attach the bar to the end of a length of cable runway.
 4. Radius drops used to create a radius to form cables over as the cables exit or enter the cable runway. The extrusion will be formed in a 90° arc with a minimum bend radius of 3" (75 mm). Radius drops will attach to either the side stringer or the cross member of the cable runway using a clevis pin. Provide radius drops at all sections where cable exits runway

2.6 LABELING

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for materials and installation requirements for underground pathways.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.
- C. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- D. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.
1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
 3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of LAN equipment.

- 4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.
 - E. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.
- 3.3 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for fire rated pathways.
 - B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
 - C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.
- 3.4 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements noted elsewhere in Division 27 for specific labeling requirements.
 - B. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type. Provide self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth wraparound tape markers, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designators.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 271500
COMMUNICATIONS - HORIZONTAL CABLING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pathways.
 - 2. Fire Alarm Cabling.
 - 3. UTP cabling.
 - 4. Cabling identification products.
 - 5. Cabling administration system

1.2 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the Fire Alarm Control Unit and the fire alarm devices located through the system.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
 - 2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
 - D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
 - E. Fire Alarm Cable: UL 1424
 - F. Comply with NFPA 70, The National Fire Alarm Code
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6a cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. J-hooks and bridle rings with accessories to fasten to walls and ceiling grid wires.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.
- B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Wall outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.
 - 2. Junction boxes shall be no smaller than 4 inches wide and tall and 2-1/2 inches deep. Boxes and covers shall be factory finish red.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
 - 2. Southwire
 - 3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 - 4. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
- B. These requirements cover 60 - 250°C (140 - 482°F) single- and multiple-conductor cables for use as fixed wiring within buildings (some are also marked for direct burial) principally for power-limited fire-alarm circuits as described in Article 760 and other applicable parts of the National Electrical Code (NEC). Cables covered by these requirements are:

1. Type FPLP (plenum cable),
 2. Type FPLR (riser cable), and
 3. Type FPL (cable for other than plenum and riser uses in general and in trays), and "Power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable" (cable for limited use).
- C. Cables shall be red finish.
- D. A cable that contains one or more electromagnetic shields may be surface marked or have a marker tape to indicate that it is "shielded". A cable that contains one or more optical-fiber members has "-OF" supplementing the type letters and is marked in accordance with 45.1(d). A cable may consist of or contain one or more coaxial members.
- E. The overall jacket on a cable that has "sun res" or "sunlight resistant" in a surface marking or on a marker tape complies with a 720-h sunlight-resistance test.
- F. A cable that has "dir bur", "direct burial", or "for direct burial" in a surface marking or on a marker tape complies with a 1000-lbf crushing test. Direct-burial cable with wire armor, a metal braid, interlocked metal armor, or a smooth or corrugated metal sheath has a jacket over the metal covering.
- G. TYPE FPLP CABLE - Cable that is intended for installation in accordance with section 760-154(A) of the National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70) in a duct, plenum, or other space used to transport environmental air without the cable being enclosed in a raceway in that space is to be tested for smoke and flame characteristics in accordance with the National Fire Protection Association Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces, ANSI/NFPA 262. A cable that complies exhibits a maximum flame-propagation distance that is not greater than 5 ft, 0 inch, a peak optical density of smoke produced of 0.50 or less (32 percent light transmission), and an average optical density of smoke produced of 0.15 or less.
- H. TYPE FPLR CABLE - Cable that is intended for use in vertical runs in a shaft, or for installations in which the cable penetrates more than one floor, as specified in section 760-154(B) of the National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70. This cable is to be tested for flame-propagation characteristics in accordance with the Standard Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts, UL 1666. A cable that complies has a flame-propagation height less than 12 ft, 0 inch or 366 cm and temperatures are 850.0°F (454.4°C) or less at a height of 12 ft, 0 inch or 366 cm.
- I. TYPE FPL CABLE - Type FPL cable complies with a 70,000 Btu/h (20.5 kW) vertical-tray flame test. The cable manufacturer chooses one of the following tests:
1. THE UL TEST REFERENCED IN 23.2.1 - This paragraph applies the test method described as the UL Flame Exposure (smoke measurements are not applicable) in the Standard Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables, UL 1685, to cable that is surface marked or designated by a marker tape as "FPL". A cable of a given construction shall not exhibit char that reaches the upper end of any specimen (a maximum of 8 ft, 0 inch).
 2. THE FT4/IEEE 1202 TEST REFERENCED IN 23.3.1 - This paragraph applies the test method described as the FT4/IEEE 1202 Type of Flame Exposure (smoke measurements are not applicable) in the Standard Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables, UL 1685. This test differs from the UL tests in loading (more cables are used, with small cables bundled, and the spacing between cables or bundles is limited), burner angle, and failure criterion. For compliance, this test damages less than 150 cm (59 inches) of cable. A cable that

complies either is not marked or it bears the designation "FT4/IEEE 1202" or "FT4" legible on or through the outer surface or on a marker tape.

- J. POWER-LIMITED FIRE-ALARM CIRCUIT CABLE - Cable that is surface marked or designated by a marker tape as "power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable" or as "power ltd fire alarm cable" complies with the VW-1 vertical-specimen flame test. The cable is not marked "VW-1".
- K. "Power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable" is used with protection such as raceway. All other cables covered in these requirements are not required by the NEC to be used in raceway and are capable of use without the physical protection of raceway but may be pulled into conduit or installed in other raceway.
- L. "Power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable" is used:
 - 1. In concealed spaces.
 - 2. In raceway.
- M. These requirements do not cover cables that contain conductors for electric-light, power, or Class 1 circuits. These requirements do not cover cables for Class 3 or Class 2 power-limited circuits (see the Standard for Power-Limited Circuit Cables, UL 13), communications cables (see the Standard for Communications Cables, UL 444), or cables for non-power-limited fire-alarm circuits (NPLF types).
- N. These requirements do not cover the optical or other performance of any optical-fiber member or group of such members.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Thomas and Betts
 - 2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 3. Panduit Corp.
 - 4. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 5e, Category 6, and 6a.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Methods:

- 1. Install cables in EMT raceways in open spaces including:
 - a. Outdoors
 - b. Mechanical Rooms
 - c. Mechanical Chases
 - d. Any room that does not have a ceiling.
 - e. Any room that has a gypsum board ceiling.
- 2. Install cables in open pathway wiring methods where there is an acoustical ceiling.
- 3. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
- 4. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

- 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
- 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
- 5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 24 inches apart.
 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each Fire Alarm Control Unit. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for SLC, NAC and low voltage power circuits. Follow convention of NICET and TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- D. Cable and Wire Identification:
 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 2. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 10 feet.
 3. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 4. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in fire alarm cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different devices, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new device outlets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 283100
DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- B. Section 270500 – Common Work Results for Communications
- C. Section 271500 - Fire Alarm Communications Horizontal Cabling

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
- B. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001:2008 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994
- C. The FACU and peripheral devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer (or division thereof). It's acceptable for peripheral devices to be manufactured outside of the U.S. by a division of the U.S. based parent company.
- D. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.
- E. The installing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the final checkout and to ensure the systems integrity.

1.3 GUARANTY:

- A. The fire alarm control panel, voice panels and any head-end equipment shall have a manufacturer's warranty of a minimum of 3 years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submittals shall be approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by the manufacturer by a NICET-certified fire alarm technician, Level III. Submit name and contact information of designer.
- C. Product data: For each type of product used.
- D. Shop Drawings: For Fire Alarm System, include plans, risers and calculations for the complete system. Document locations of all devices and addresses on plans.
 - a. Include voltage drop calculations.
 - b. Include battery-size calculations.
 - c. Include sound pressure level output of notification appliances.
 - d. Include candela settings of notification appliances.

1.5 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE:

- A. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire detection system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards, if applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - USA:

No. 12	Extinguishing Systems (low and high)
No. 12A	Halon 1301 Extinguishing Systems
No. 13	Sprinkler Systems
No. 15	Water Spray Systems
No. 16	Foam / Water Deluge and Spray Systems
No. 17	Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 17A	Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 2001	Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems
No. 70	National Electric Code
No. 72	National Fire Alarm Code
No. 90A	Air Conditioning Systems
No. 92A	Smoke Control Systems
No. 92B	Smoke Management Systems in Malls, Atria, Large Areas
No. 101	Life Safety Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) - USA:

No. 268	Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 864	Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 2572	Mass Notification Systems
No. 217	Smoke Detectors, Single and Multiple Station
No. 228	Door Closers - Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 268A	Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
No. 521	Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 464	Audible Signaling Appliances

No. 38	Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
No. 1481	Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 346	Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 1076	Control Units for Burglar Alarm Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems
No. 1971	Visual Notification Appliances
No. 2017	Standard for General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
No.60950	Safety of Information Technology Equipment

- D. Local and State Building Codes.
- E. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.7 APPROVALS:

- A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from the following nationally recognized agencies:

UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories Canada
FM	Factory Mutual
FM 6320	Factory Mutual Gas Detection System
NYFD	New York Fire Department
CSFM	California State Fire Marshal

- B. The system shall be certified for seismic applications in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). The basis for qualification of seismic approval shall be via shake table testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. Fire alarm panel shall be non-proprietary.
- B. Main FACU or network node shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.
- C. In conjunction with intelligent Loop Control Modules and Loop Expander Modules, the main FACU shall perform the following functions:
 - 1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.

2. Supervise all initiating signaling and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to addressable monitor and control modules.
3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed. In the event of CPU failure, all SLC loop modules shall fallback to degrade mode. Such degrade mode shall treat the corresponding SLC loop control modules and associated detection devices as conventional two-wire operation. Any activation of a detector in this mode shall automatically activate associated Notification Appliance Circuits.

2.2 SYSTEM CAPACITY AND GENERAL OPERATION

- A. The FACU shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels / nodes per network.
- B. The control panel shall be capable of expansion of up to 10 SLC loops. Each module shall support up to 318 analog/addressable devices for a maximum system capacity of 3180 points.
- C. The Fire Alarm Control Unit shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit 640-character liquid crystal display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and a QWERTY style alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system. Said LCD shall also support graphic bit maps capable of displaying the company name and logo of either the owner or installing company.
- D. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without special equipment and without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the fire alarm control panel.
- E. The FACU shall be able to provide the following software and hardware features:
 1. Pre-signal and Positive Alarm Sequence: The system shall provide means to cause alarm signals to only sound in specific areas with a delay of the alarm from 60 to up to 180 seconds after start of alarm processing. In addition, a Positive Alarm Sequence selection shall be available that allows a 15-second time period for acknowledging an alarm signal from a fire detection/initiating device. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, all local and remote outputs shall automatically activate immediately.
 2. Smoke Detector Pre-alarm Indication at Control Unit: To obtain early warning of incipient or potential fire conditions, the system shall support a programmable option to determine system response to real-time detector sensing values above the programmed setting. Two levels of Pre-alarm indication shall be available at the control panel: alert and action.
 3. Alert: It shall be possible to set individual smoke detectors for pre-programmed pre-alarm thresholds. If the individual threshold is reached, the pre-alarm condition shall be activated.
 4. Action: If programmed for Action and the detector reaches a level exceeding the pre-programmed level, the control panel shall indicate an action condition. Sounder bases installed with either heat or smoke detectors shall automatically activate on action Pre-Alarm level, with general evacuation on Alarm level.
 5. The system shall support a detector response time to meet world annunciation requirements of less than 3 seconds.
 6. Device Blink Control: Means shall be provided to turn off detector/module LED strobes for special areas.
 7. NFPA 72 Smoke Detector Sensitivity Test: The system shall provide an automatic smoke

detector test function that meets the sensitivity testing requirements of NFPA 72.

8. Programmable Trouble Reminder: The system shall provide means to automatically initiate a reminder that troubles exist in the system. The reminder will appear on the system display and (if enabled) will sound a piezo alarm.
9. On-line or Off-line programming: The system shall provide means to allow panel programming either through an off-line software utility program away from the panel or while connected and on-line. The system shall also support upload and download of programmed database and panel executive system program to a Personal Computer/laptop. A single change to one CPU database shall not require a database download to other CPUs.
10. History Events: The panel shall maintain a history file of the last 4000 events, each with a time and date stamp. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries. The control panels shall also maintain a 1000 event Alarm History buffer, which consists of the 1000 most recent alarm events from the 4000 event history file.
11. Smoke Control Modes: The system shall provide means to perform FSCS mode Smoke Control to meet NFPA-92A and 90B and HVAC mode to meet NFPA 90A.
12. The system shall provide means for all SLC devices on any SLC loop to be auto programmed into the system by specific address. The system shall recognize specific device type ID's and associate that ID with the corresponding address of the device.
13. Passwords and Users: The system shall support two password levels, master and user. Up to 9 user passwords shall be available, each of which may be assigned access to the programming change menus, the alter status menus, or both. Only the master password shall allow access to password change screens.
14. Block Acknowledge: The system shall support a block Acknowledge for Trouble Conditions
15. Sensitivity Adjust: The system shall provide Automatic Detector Sensitivity Adjust based on Occupancy schedules including a Holiday list of up to 15 days.
16. Environmental Drift Control: The system shall provide means for setting Environmental Drift Compensation by device. When a detector accumulates dust in the chamber and reaches an unacceptable level but yet still below the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance alert warning. When the detector accumulates dust in the chamber above the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance urgent warning.
17. Custom Action Messages: The system shall provide means to enter up to 100 custom action messages of up to 160 characters each. It shall be possible to assign any of the 100 messages to any point.
18. Local Mode: If communication is lost to the central processor the system shall provide added survivability through the intelligent loop control modules. Inputs from devices connected to the SLC and loop control modules shall activate outputs on the same loop when the inputs and outputs have been set with point programming to participate in local mode or when the type codes are of the same type: that is, an input with a fire alarm type code shall activate an output with a fire alarm type code.
19. Read status preview - enabled and disabled points: Prior to re-enabling points, the system shall inform the user that a disabled device is in the alarm state. This shall provide notice that the device must be reset before the device is enabled thereby avoiding activation of the notification circuits.

20. Custom Graphics: When fitted with an LCD display, the panel shall permit uploading of a custom bit-mapped graphic to the display screen.
21. Multi-Detector and Cooperating Detectors: The system shall provide means to link one detector with up to two detectors at other addresses on the same loop in cooperative multi-detector sensing. There shall be no requirement for sequential addresses on the detectors and the alarm event shall be a result of all cooperating detectors chamber readings.
22. ACTIVE EVENT: The system shall provide a Type ID called FIRE CONTROL for purposes of air-handling shutdown, which shall be intended to override normal operating automatic functions. Activation of a FIRE CONTROL point shall cause the control panel to (1) initiate the monitor module Control-by-Event, (2) send a message to the panel display, history buffer, installed printer and annunciators, (3) shall not light an indicator at the control panel, (4) Shall display ACTIVE on the LCD as well as display a FIRE CONTROL Type Code and other information specific to the device.
23. NON-FIRE Alarm Module Reporting: A point with a type ID of NON-FIRE shall be available for use for energy management or other non-fire situations. NON-FIRE point operation shall not affect control panel operation nor shall it display a message at the panel LDC. Activation of a NON-FIRE point shall activate control by event logic but shall not cause any indication on the control panel.
24. Mass Notification Override: The system shall be UL 2572 listed for Mass Notification and shall be capable, based on the Risk Analysis, of being programmed so that Mass Notification/Emergency Communications events take precedence over fire alarm events.
25. Security Monitor Points: The system shall provide means to monitor any point as a type security.
26. One-Man Walk Test: The system shall provide both a basic and advanced walk test for testing the entire fire alarm system. The basic walk test shall allow a single operator to run audible tests on the panel. All logic equation automation shall be suspended during the test and while annunciators can be enabled for the test, all shall default to the disabled state. During an advanced walk test, field-supplied output point programming will react to input stimuli such as CBE and logic equations. When points are activated in advanced test mode, each initiating event shall latch the input. The advanced test shall be audible and shall be used for pull station verification, magnet activated tests on input devices, input and output device and wiring operation/verification.
27. Control By Event Functions: CBE software functions shall provide means to program a variety of output responses based on various initiating events. The control panel shall operate CBE through lists of zones. A zone shall become listed when it is added to a point's zone map through point programming. Each input point such as detector, monitor module or panel circuit module shall support listing of up to 10 zones into its programmed zone map.
28. Permitted zone types shall be general zone, releasing zone and special zone. Each output point (control module, panel circuit module) can support a list of up to 10 zones including general zone, logic zone, releasing zone and trouble zone. It shall be possible for output points to be assigned to list general alarm. Non-Alarm or Supervisory points shall not activate the general alarm zone.
29. 1000 General Zones: The system shall support up to 1000 general purpose software zones for linking inputs to outputs. When an input device activates, any general zone programmed into that device's zone map will be active and any output device that has an active general zone in its map will be active. It shall also be possible to use general zone as arguments in logic equations.

30. 1000 Logic Equations: The system shall support up to 1000 logic equations for AND, OR, NOT, ONLY1, ANYX, XZONE or RANGE operators that allow conditional I/O linking. When any logic equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the logic zone shall activate.
31. 100 trouble equations per device: The system shall provide support for up to 100 trouble equations for each device, which shall permit programming parameters to be altered, based on specific fault conditions. If the trouble equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the trouble zone shall activate.
32. Control-By-Time: A time based logic function shall be available to delay an action for a specific period of time based upon a logic input with tracking feature. A latched version shall also be available. Another version of this shall permit activation on specific days of the week or year with ability to set and restore based on a 24 hour time schedule on any day of the week or year.
33. Multiple agent releasing zones: The system shall support up to 10 releasing zones to protect against 10 independent hazards. Releasing zones shall provide up to three cross-zone and four abort options to satisfy any local jurisdiction requirements.
34. Alarm Verification, by device, with timer and tally: The system shall provide a user-defined global software timer function that can be set for a specific detector. The timer function shall delay an alarm signal for a user-specified time period and the control panel shall ignore the alarm verification timer if another alarm is detected during the verification period. It shall also be possible to set a maximum verification count between 0 and 20 with the "0" setting producing no alarm verification. When the counter exceeds the threshold value entered, a trouble shall be generated to the panel.

F. Network Communication

1. The FACU shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels/nodes per network.

G. Central Processing Unit

1. The Central Processing Unit shall contain and execute all control-by-event (including Boolean functions including but not limited to AND, OR, NOT, ANYx, and CROSSZONE) programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Such control-by-event programs shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost with system primary and secondary power failure.
2. The Central Processing Unit shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation, to the second, of all system events. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail.
3. The CPU shall be capable of being programmed on site without requiring the use of any external programming equipment. Systems that require the use of external programmers or change of EPROMs are not acceptable.
4. The CPU shall provide an EIA-232 interface between the fire alarm control panel and the UL Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals.
5. The CPU shall provide two EIA-485 ports for the serial connection to annunciation and control subsystem components.
6. The EIA-232 serial output circuit shall be optically isolated to assure protection from earth ground.

H. Display

1. The system display shall provide a 640-character backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide eleven Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs) that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM, SECURITY, SUPERVISORY, SYSTEM TROUBLE, OTHER EVENT, SIGNALS SILENCED, POINT DISABLED, CONTROLS ACTIVE, and CPU FAILURE.
2. The system display shall provide a QWERTY style keypad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels with up to ten (one Master and nine User) passwords shall be accessible through the display interface assembly to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.

I. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) Control Module:

1. The Loop Control Module shall monitor and control a minimum of 318 intelligent addressable devices. This includes 159 intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and 159 monitor or control modules.
2. The Loop Control Module shall contain its own microprocessor and shall be capable of operating in a local/degrade mode (any addressable device input shall be capable of activating any or all addressable device outputs) in the unlikely event of a failure in the main CPU.
3. Each SLC shall be capable of NFPA 72 Style 4, Style 6, or Style 7 (Class A or B) wiring.
4. The SLC interface board shall receive analog or digital information from all intelligent detectors and shall process this information to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for that particular device. Each SLC Loop shall be isolated and equipped to annunciate an Earth Fault condition. The SLC interface board software shall include software to automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information may also be used for automatic detector testing and the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

J. Fire Alarm Power Supply (FAPS)

1. The auxiliary addressable power supply is a remote 24 VDC power supply used to power Notification Devices and field devices that require regulated 24 VDC power.
2. The addressable power supply for the fire detection system shall provide up to a minimum of 6.0 amps of 24 volt DC regulated power for Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) power or 10.0 amps of 24 volt DC general power. The power supply shall have an additional 0.5 amp of 24 VDC auxiliary power for use within the same cabinet as the power supply. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 12 - 200 amp hour batteries.
3. The addressable power supply shall provide four individually addressable Notification Appliance Circuits that may be configured as Class "A" or Class "B" circuits. All circuits shall be power-limited per UL 864 requirements.
4. The addressable power supply shall provide built-in synchronization for certain Notification Appliances on each circuit without the need for additional synchronization modules. The power supply's output circuits shall be individually selected for synchronization. A single addressable power supply shall be capable of supporting both synchronized and non-synchronized Notification Devices at the same time.
5. The addressable power supply shall operate on 120 or 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz.

6. The interface to the power supply from the Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU) shall be via the Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) or other multiplexed means. Power supplies that do not use an intelligent interface are not suitable substitutes. The required wiring from the FACU to the addressable power supply shall be a single unshielded twisted pair wire.
 7. The addressable power supply shall supervise for battery charging failure, AC power loss, power brownout, battery failure, NAC loss, and optional ground fault detection. In the event of a trouble condition, the addressable power supply shall report the incident and the applicable address to the FACU via the SLC.
 8. The addressable power supply shall have an AC Power Loss Delay option. If this option is utilized and the addressable power supply experiences an AC power loss, reporting of the incident to the FACU will be delayed. A delay time of zero, two, eight or sixteen hours shall be programmable.
 9. The addressable power supply mounts in either the FACU backbox or its own dedicated surface mounted backbox with cover.
 10. Each of the power supply's four output circuits shall be programmed- for Notification Appliance Circuit or General Purpose 24 VDC power. Any output circuit shall be able to provide up to 2.5 amps of 24 VDC power.
 11. The addressable power supply's output circuits shall be individually supervised when they are selected to be either a Notification Appliance Circuit when wired Class "A" or by the use of an end-of-line resistor. When the power supply's output circuit is selected as General 24 VDC power, the circuit shall be individually supervised when an end-of-line relay is used.
 12. When selected for Notification Appliance Circuits, the output circuits shall be individually programmable for Steady, March Time, Dual Stage or Temporal.
 13. When selected as a Notification Appliance Circuit, the output circuits of the addressable power supply shall have the option to be coded by the use of a universal zone coder.
 14. The addressable power supply shall interface and synchronize with other power supplies of the same type. The required wiring to interface multiple addressable power supplies shall be a single unshielded, twisted pair wire.
 15. An individual or multiple interfaced addressable power supplies shall have the option to use an external charger for battery charging. Interfaced power supplies shall have the option to share backup battery power.
- K. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide local energy or polarity reversal or trip circuits as required.
 2. The system shall be capable of operating a polarity reversal or local energy or fire alarm transmitter for automatically transmitting fire information to the fire department.
 3. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of zone alarm and trouble signals to remote operator's terminals, system printers and annunciators.
 4. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.
- L. Field Programming
1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the

need for special tools, laptop computers, or other electronic interface equipment. There shall be no firmware changes required to field modify the system time, point information, equations, or annunciator programming/information.

2. It shall be possible to program through the standard FACU keyboard all system functions.
3. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory.
4. Two levels of password protection shall be provided in addition to a key-lock cabinet. One level shall be used for status level changes such as point/zone disable or manual on/off commands (Building Manager). A second (higher-level) shall be used for actual change of the life safety program (installer). These passwords shall be five (5) digits at a minimum. Upon entry of an invalid password for the third time within a one minute time period an encrypted number shall be displayed. This number can be used as a reference for determining a forgotten password.
5. The system programming shall be "backed" up via an upload/download program, and stored on compatible removable media. A system back-up disk/thumb drive shall be completed and given in duplicate to the building owner and/or operator upon completion of the final inspection. The program that performs this function shall be "non-proprietary", in that, it shall be possible to forward it to the building owner/operator upon his or her request.
6. The installer's field programming and hardware shall be functionally tested on a computer against known parameters/norms which are established by the FACU manufacturer. A software program shall test Input-to-Output correlations, device Type ID associations, point associations, time equations, etc. This test shall be performed on an IBM-compatible PC with a verification software package. A report shall be generated of the test results and two copies turned in to the engineer(s) on record.

M. Specific System Operations

1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all addressable intelligent detectors in the system from the system keypad. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window and have a minimum of 9 levels.
2. Alarm Verification: Each of the intelligent addressable smoke detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 0 to 60 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification. The FACU shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.

N. System Point Operations:

1. Any addressable device in the system shall have the capability to be enabled or disabled through the system keypad or video terminal.
2. System output points shall be capable of being turned on or off from the system keypad or the video terminal.
3. Point Read: The system shall be able to display the following point status diagnostic functions without the need for peripheral equipment. Each point shall be annunciated for the parameters listed:
 - a. Device Status.
 - b. Device Type.

- c. Custom Device Label.
 - d. Software Zone Label.
 - e. Device Zone Assignments.
 - f. Analog Detector Sensitivity.
 - g. All Program Parameters.
4. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 4000 system events. Each of these events will be stored, with time and date stamp, until an operator requests that the contents be either displayed or printed. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed; one event at a time, and the actual number of activations may also be displayed and or printed. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries.
 5. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems which use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.
 6. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent system detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.
 7. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the trouble mode, and the particular Intelligent Detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional system printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
 8. The system shall include the ability (programmable) to indicate a "pre-alarm" condition. This will be used to alert maintenance personal when a detector is at 80% of its alarm threshold in a 60 second period.

2.3 SYSTEM COMPONENTS:

A. Communicators (UDACT)

1. The UDACT shall be compact in size, mounting in a standard module position of the fire alarm control cabinet. Optionally, the UDACT shall have the ability for remote mounting, up to 6,000 feet from the fire alarm control panel. The wire connections between the UDACT and the control panel shall be supervised with one pair for power and one pair for multiplexed communication of overall system status. Systems that utilize relay contact closures are not acceptable.
2. The UDACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events up to two different telephone numbers.
3. The UDACT shall be capable of transmitting events in 4+2, SIA, and Contact ID.
4. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
 - a. Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
 - b. Independent Addressable Device Status
 - c. AC (Mains) Power Loss

- d. Low Battery and Earth Fault
 - e. System Off Normal
 - f. 12 and 24 Hour Test Signal
 - g. Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
 - h. EIA-485 Communications Failure
 - i. Phone Line Failure
5. The UDACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. In this format the UDACT shall support transmission of up to 3,064 points. This enables the central station to have exact details concerning the origin of the fire or response emergency.
 6. The UDACT shall be capable of being programmed with the same programming utility as the host FACU, and saved, edited and uploaded and downloaded using the utility. UDACT shall be capable of being programmed online or offline. The programming utility shall also support upgrading UDACT operating firmware.
 7. The UDACT shall be capable of generating Central Station reports providing detailed programming information for each point along with the central station point address.
 8. An IP or IP/GSM Communicator option shall be available to interface to the UDACT and be capable of transmitting signals over the internet/intranet or Cellular (GSM) network to a compatible receiver.

C. Standard Annunciator

1. 640-character Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) annunciator and remote control for the IFC-3030/IFC2-3030 Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU). The LCD-160 will mimic the top portion (160 characters) of the IFC-3030/IFC2-3030's 640-character display. This provides the event and preprogrammed custom messages as displayed on the main panel. The full screen contains soft key functions, and can display other panel information.
2. Flush mount in wall.

D. Graphic Annunciator

1. 22 inch LCD touchscreen display.
2. Main page to show orthogonal elevations of floors of buildings with color change of floor to indicate zone with trouble or alarm. Table adjacent to riser elevation to show zone name and status of alarm or trouble. Devices that caused alarm or trouble to be indicated.
3. User to be able to touch floor such that floorplan appears on the screen with the trouble or alarm zone indicated in a unique color. Floors will be selectable with the ability to zoom into specific areas to show unique devices with status.
4. Zones to be indicated by color. All interior walls to be shown with doors. All devices to be shown. Alarm and trouble signals to be shown.
5. Provide custom mapping of hospital and finished alarm system.
6. Flush mount in wall.

2.4 GATEWAY & WEBSERVER OPTIONS

- A. Common Alerting Protocol (CAP) Gateway: The system shall support an optional CAP Gateway (Common Alerting Protocol). The CAP Gateway translates fire system messages to industry standard CAP messages for integration with CAP-compliant clients. A CAP gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- B. BACnet Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with BACNet compliant clients. A BACnet interface supporting BACnet/IP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- C. MODbus Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with MODbus compliant clients. A MODbus interface supporting MODbus/TCP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- D. Webserver: The system shall support a webserver allowing remote connection via the Internet or Intranet. Authorized users will have the ability to view panel/network history, event status and device properties. The webserver shall also support sending event information via email or text to up to 50 registered users, the webserver shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- E. Web Portal Interface: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with a web portal to integrate with Inspection and Service Manager utilities. The web portal and inspection and service manager utilities shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

2.5 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

- A. Addressable Devices - General
 - 1. Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a programming utility are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade, decimal address switches. Devices shall be capable of being set to an address in a range of 001 to 159.
 - 2. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a special tool or programming utility are not an allowable substitute.
 - 3. Detectors shall be intelligent (analog) and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel Signaling Line Circuits.
 - 4. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash green under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the LED flash shall have the ability to be removed from the system program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
 - 5. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. The panel on a time-of-day basis shall automatically adjust sensitivity.
 - 6. Using software in the FACU, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72.

7. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. Base options shall include a sounder base with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum, a relay base and an isolator base designed for Style 7 applications. The system shall also support an intelligent programmable sounder base, the programmable sounder base shall be capable of providing multiple tones based on programming and at a minimum be capable of providing a Temp-4 tone for CO (Carbon Monoxide) activation and a Temp-3 tone for fire activations and be capable of being synchronized with other programmable sounder bases and common area notification appliances; 85 DBA minimum.
 8. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).
 9. Detectors will operate in an analog fashion, where the detector simply measures its designed environment variable and transmits an analog value to the FACU based on real-time measured values. The FACU software, not the detector, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector to be set in the FACU program and allowing the system operator to view the current analog value of each detector.
 10. Addressable devices shall store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device.
 11. A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test detectors and modules. Detectors shall report an indication of an analog value reaching 100% of the alarm threshold.
 12. Addressable modules shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box. An optional surface mount Lexan enclosure shall be available.
- B. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box (Manual Pull Station)
1. Addressable manual fire alarm boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
 2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
 3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger.
- C. Photoelectric Smoke Detector
1. The intelligent photoelectric smoke detector shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.
- E. Ionization Smoke Detector:
1. The intelligent ionization smoke detector shall use the dual-chamber ionization principal to measure products of combustion and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of products of combustion.
- G. Heat Detectors: The intelligent thermal detectors shall be rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. A high heat thermal detector rated at 190 degrees Fahrenheit shall also be available.

The thermal detectors shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

- H. Duct Smoke Detector: The smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACU, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system. The Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector shall support the installation of addressable Photoelectric detector capable or being tested remotely.
- I. Combination Detector
1. Smoke detector shall be an addressable intelligent multi-criteria smoke detector. The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements, including a photoelectric (light-scattering) particulate sensor, an electrochemical carbon monoxide (CO) sensor, a daylight-filtered infrared sensor and solid state thermal sensor(s) rated at 135°F (57.2°C). The device shall be able to indicate distinct smoke and heat alarms.
 2. The intelligent multi-criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the photoelectric signal with other sensing elements in an effort to react quickly in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a nuisance alarm condition. The product design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type chosen by user in which it is installed (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes.
 3. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The device shall provide unique signals to indicate when 20% of the drift range is remaining, when 100% of drift range is used, and when there is a chamber fault to show unit requires maintenance.
 4. The detector shall indicate CO trouble conditions including 6 months of sensor life remaining and sensor life has expired. The detector shall indicate a combined signal for any of the following: low chamber trouble, thermistor trouble, CO self test failure, IR self test failure, and freeze warning.
 5. The detectors shall provide address-setting means on the detector head using rotary switches. Because of the possibility of installation error, systems that use binary jumpers or DIP switches to set the detector address are not acceptable. The detectors shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of detector. Systems that require a special programmer to set the detector address (including temporary connection at the panel) are labor intensive and not acceptable. Each detector occupies any one of at least 99 possible addresses on the signaling line circuit (SLC) loop. It responds to regular polls from the system and reports its type and status.
 6. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel. There are three test methods: functional magnet, smoke entry aerosol, or direct heat method.
 7. The detectors shall provide two LEDs to provide 360° visibility. The LEDs are placed into steady red illumination by the control panel indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED, sounder base, and / or relay base (optional accessories). The external

remote alarm can be interconnected to other sounder or relay bases for activating all devices in a space via a single alarming unit.

8. Two LEDs on the sensor are controlled by the panel to indicate sensor status. Coded signals, transmitted from the panel, can cause the LEDs to blink, latch on, or latch off. Refer to the control panel technical documentation for sensor LED status operation and expected delay to alarm.
9. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall be plug-in mounted into a twist-lock base. These detectors shall be constructed of off-white UV resistant polymer and shall be detachable from the mounting base to simplify installation, service and maintenance. Mounting base wiring connections shall be made by means of SEMS screws. The detector shall allow pre-wiring of the base and the head shall be a plug-in type. Mounting base shall be mounted on junction box which is at least 1.5 inches (3.81 cm) deep. Mounting base shall be available to mount to standard junction boxes. Suitable boxes include:
 - a. 4.0" (10.16 cm) square box with and without plaster ring.
 - b. 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal box.
 - c. 3.5" (8.89 cm) octagonal box.
 - d. Single-gang box.
10. Meets Agency Standards
 - a. ANSI/UL 268 -Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
 - b. CAN/ULC-S529- Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
 - c. FM 3230-3250- Smoke Actuated Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling

M. Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLCs.
2. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D/Class A or Style B/Class B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
3. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.
4. For multiple dry contact monitoring a module shall be available that provides 10 Style B or 5 Style D input circuits.

N. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device).
2. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

3. For multiple 2-wire smoke detector circuit monitoring a module shall be available that provides 6 Style B/Class A or 3 Style D/Class B input circuits.
- O. Control Module
1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional circuit of compatible Notification Appliances, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances.
 2. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with a current rating of 2 Amps for Style Z and 3 Amps for Style Y;
 3. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised UL listed remote supply.
 4. For multiple circuit control a module shall be available that provides 6 Style Y (Class B) or 3 Style Z (Class A) control circuits.
- P. Releasing Control Module
1. An addressable FlashScan releasing module shall be available to supervise and control compatible releasing agent solenoids.
 2. The module shall operate on a redundant protocol for added protection.
 3. The module shall be configurable for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) and support one 24 volt or two 12 volt solenoids.
- Q. 4-20 mA Module
1. Addressable 4-20 mA module shall be available to monitor industry-standard, linear-scale, 4-20 mA protocol sensors. The module converts the sensor output to communication protocol that can be interpreted by the FACU for monitoring and display.
 2. The module shall support programming of up to five programmable event thresholds.
 3. The System shall be FM 6320 (Factory Mutual) approved as a Gas Detection system when employed with the FMM-4-20 monitor module and industry standard 4-20 mA gas detectors.
- R. Relay Module:
1. Addressable Relay Modules shall be available for HVAC control and other network building functions.
 2. The module shall provide two form C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.
 3. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary devices energize at the same time on the same pair of wires.
 4. For multiple relay control a module shall be available that provides 6 programmable Form-C relays.
- S. Two-In / Two-Out Monitor/Relay Module:
1. An addressable Two-In / Two-Out module shall be available.

2. The two-in/two-out module shall provide two Class B/Style B dry-contact input circuits and two independent Form-C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.
- T. Isolator Module: Isolator modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC Class A or Class B branch. The isolator module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC loop segment or branch. At least one isolator module shall be provided for each floor or protected zone of the building.
1. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the isolator module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section.
 2. The isolator module shall not require address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an isolator module after its normal operation.
 3. The isolator module shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.
- U. Serially Connected Annunciator Requirements
1. The annunciator shall communicate to the fire alarm control panel via an EIA 485 (multi-drop) two-wire communications loop. The system shall support two 6,000 ft. EIA-485 wire runs. Up to 32 annunciators, each configured up to 96 points, may be connected to the connection, for a system capacity of 3,072 points of annunciation.
 2. An EIA-485 repeater shall be available to extend the EIA-485 wire distance in 3,000 ft. increments. The repeater shall be UL864 approved.
 3. Each annunciator shall provide up to 96 alarm and 97 trouble indications using a long-life programmable color LED's. Up to 96 control switches shall also be available for the control of Fire Alarm Control Panel functions. The annunciator will also have an "ON-LINE" LED, local piezo sounder, local acknowledge and lamp test switch, and custom zone/function identification labels.
 4. The annunciator may be field configured to operate as a "Fan Control Annunciator". When configured as "Fan Control," the annunciator may be used to manually control fan or damper operation and can be set to override automatic commands to all fans/dampers programmed to the annunciator.
 5. Annunciator switches may be programmed for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence, Global System Reset, and on/off control of any control point in the system.
 6. An optional module shall be available to utilize annunciator points to drive EIA-485 driven relays. This shall extend the system point capacity by 3,072 remote contacts.
 7. The LED annunciator shall offer an interface to a graphic style annunciator and provide each of the features listed above.
- V. Agency Listings and Approvals
- a. The listings and approvals below apply to Advance Selectable Output Notification Devices. In some cases, certain modules may not be listed by certain approval agencies, or listing may be in process. Consult factory for latest listing status.

- b. UL Listed
- c. FM approved
- d. MEA: 452-05-E

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- a. Horns, strobes, and horn/strobes shall mount to a standard 4.0" x 4.0" x 1.5" (10.16 x 10.16 x 3.81 cm) backbox, 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal backbox, or a double gang backbox. Two-wire products shall also mount to a single gang 2.0" x 4.0" x 1.875" (5.08 x 10.16 x 4.763 cm) backbox.
- b. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall products. The notification appliance circuit wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate. Also shall be powered from a non-coded notification appliance circuit output and shall operate on a nominal 12 or 24 volts. 12- volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 9 and 17.5 volts; 24-volt rated notification appliance products shall operate between 32°F and 120°F (0°C and 49°C) from a regulated DC, or full-wave-rectified, unfiltered power supply.
- c. Strobes and horn/strobes shall have field-selectable candela settings including 15, 15/75, 30, 75, 95, 110, 115, 135, 150, 177, 185.

2. STROBE

- a. The strobe shall be listed to UL 1971 and shall be approved for fire protective service. The strobe shall be wired as a primary-signaling notification appliance and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act requirements for visible signaling appliances, flashing at 1 Hz over the strobe's entire operating voltage range. The strobe light shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system.

3. HORN/STROBE COMBINATION

- a. The horn/strobe shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 464 and shall be approved for fire protective service. The horn/strobe shall be wired as a primary-signaling notification appliance and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act requirements for visible signaling appliances, flashing at 1 Hz over the strobe's entire operating voltage range. The strobe light shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system. The horn shall have three audibility options and an option to switch between a Temporal 3 pattern and a Non-Temporal (continuous) pattern. These options are set by a multiple position switch. On four-wire products, the strobe shall be powered independently of the sounder. The horn on horn/strobe models shall operate on a coded or non-coded power supply.

4. OUTDOOR PRODUCTS

- a. Outdoor horns, strobes and horn/strobes shall be listed for outdoor use by UL and shall operate between -40°F and 151°F (-40°C and 6°C). The products shall be listed for use with a System Sensor outdoor/weatherproof backbox with half-inch and three-fourths-inch conduit entries.

5. SYNCHRONIZATION MODULE

- a. The module shall be listed to UL 464 and shall be approved for fire protective service. The module shall synchronize strobes at 1 Hz and horns at Temporal 3.

- b. While operating the strobes, the module shall silence the horns on horn/strobe models over a single pair of wires.
- c. The module shall mount to a 4.688" x 4.688" x 2.125" (11.906 x 11.906 x 5.398 cm) backbox. The module shall also control two Style Y (class B) circuits or one Style Z (Class A) circuit. The module shall synchronize multiple zones
- d. Daisy-chaining two or more synchronization modules together will synchronize all the zones they control.
- e. The module shall not operate on a coded power supply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.
- B. See sections "HORIZONTAL CABLING" and "RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS".
- C. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
- D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.
- E. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be suitable for surface mounting or semi-flush mounting as shown on the plans, and shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1067 mm), nor more than 48 inches (122 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 TESTING

- A. The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment shall be provided to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72.
- B. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
- C. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACU.
- D. Verify activation of all waterflow switches.
- E. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- F. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- G. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- H. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- I. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.

- J. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the walk test.
- K. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACU and the correct activation of the control points.
- L. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual shall be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. At the final inspection, a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect.

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Field markups: on the on-site construction drawings, record:
 - 1. Fire alarm device addresses.
 - 2. Actual route of NAC and SLC circuits.
 - 3. Pathways, whether EMT or bridle ring/j-hook/clip.
 - 4. Location of junction boxes.
- B. Closeout documents
 - 1. Red line of as-built fire alarm system. Include all devices and cables.
 - 2. Accurate fire alarm control unit schedules in Microsoft Excel.
 - 3. Accurate fire alarm power supply schedules in Microsoft Excel.
 - 4. Schedule of planned yearly tests.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.
- B. Train personnel on the following:
 - 1. System function.
 - 2. Sequence of events after alarm, during evacuation and after clearance by Fire Marshal.
 - 3. Common equipment failures and correct sequence of operation to address equipment failure.
 - 4. Basic system programming.
- B. Provide (3) days of training:
 - 1. Day one for training of administration.

2. Day two for training of maintenance & security personnel
 3. Day three for training of City of Memphis Fire Department.
 4. Training may be combined if the group is small and the owner agrees to it.
- C. The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260500:
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 2. Sleeve seals.
 3. Grout.
 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than **50 inches (1270 mm)** and no side more than **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.052 inch (1.3 mm)**.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, **50 inches (1270 mm)** and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.138 inch (3.5 mm)**.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
3. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
4. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 2. Sleeve seals.
 3. Grout.
 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than **50 inches (1270 mm)** and no side more than **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.052 inch (1.3 mm)**.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, **50 inches (1270 mm)** and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.138 inch (3.5 mm)**.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
3. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
4. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- C. Multiconductor Cable: not permitted.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 1. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel include two for each sealing element.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: **Copper**. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- D. , below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- E. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

- K. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- L. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- C. Multiconductor Cable: not permitted.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 1. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel include two for each sealing element.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: **Copper**. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- D. , below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- E. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

- K. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- L. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of **[five] <Insert number>** times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - h. Retain one or more coating systems in first three subparagraphs below. If retaining more than one, specify in Part 3 where each coating system is required.
 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **[zinc-coated]** **[stainless]** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

- c. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - d. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25%.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb (90 kg)**.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.

2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete **4 inches (100 mm)** thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than **4 inches (100 mm)** thick.
 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than **4 inches (100 mm)** larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use **3000-psi (20.7-MPa)**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 [**painting Sections**] [**Section "High-Performance Coatings"**] for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of **[five] <Insert number>** times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - h. Retain one or more coating systems in first three subparagraphs below. If retaining more than one, specify in Part 3 where each coating system is required.
 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **[zinc-coated]** **[stainless]** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

- c. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- d. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25%.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb (90 kg)**.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.

2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete **4 inches (100 mm)** thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than **4 inches (100 mm)** thick.
 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than **4 inches (100 mm)** larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use **3000-psi (20.7-MPa)**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 [**painting Sections**] [**Section "High-Performance Coatings"**] for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260533
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks and manholes, and underground handholes, boxes, and utility construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type [1] [12] [3R], unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hoffman.
 - 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- C. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
 - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable rectangular.
- E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic[, **finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint**].
- I. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: RMC or EMT.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RMC or EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-[**40**] [**80**]-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): [**LFMC**] [**LFNC**].
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type [**3R**] [**4**].
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RMC.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT or RMC.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RMC.
 4. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT or RMC.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 7. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC or EMT.
 8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
 9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: **3/4-inch (21-mm)** trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least **6 inches (150 mm)** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than **1-inch (27-mm)** trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb (90-kg)** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
1. **3/4-Inch (19-mm)** Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of **50 feet (15 m)**.
 2. **1-Inch (25-mm)** Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of **75 feet (23 m)**.
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed **30 deg F (17 deg C)**, and that has straight-run length that exceeds **25 feet (7.6 m)**.
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **155 deg F (86 deg C)** temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.

- d. Attics: [135 deg F (75 deg C)] temperature change.
 - 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
 - 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
- 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
- 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
 - 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of **60 inches (1500 mm)** from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately **12 inches (300 mm)** above direct-buried conduits, placing them **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260533
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks and manholes, and underground handholes, boxes, and utility construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type [1] [12] [3R], unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hoffman.
 - 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- C. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
 - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable rectangular.
- E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic[, **finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint**].
- I. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: RMC or EMT.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RMC or EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-[**40**] [**80**]-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): [**LFMC**] [**LFNC**].
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type [**3R**] [**4**].
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RMC.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT or RMC.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RMC.
 4. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT or RMC.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 7. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC or EMT.
 8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
 9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: **3/4-inch (21-mm)** trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least **6 inches (150 mm)** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than **1-inch (27-mm)** trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb (90-kg)** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
1. **3/4-Inch (19-mm)** Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of **50 feet (15 m)**.
 2. **1-Inch (25-mm)** Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of **75 feet (23 m)**.
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed **30 deg F (17 deg C)**, and that has straight-run length that exceeds **25 feet (7.6 m)**.
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **155 deg F (86 deg C)** temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.

- d. Attics: [135 deg F (75 deg C)] temperature change.
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of **60 inches (1500 mm)** from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately **12 inches (300 mm)** above direct-buried conduits, placing them **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Outdoor motion sensors.
 - 5. Lighting contactors.
 - 6. Emergency shunt relay.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for low-voltage, manual and programmable lighting control systems.
- C. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.
- D. See Division 26 Section "Theatrical Lighting" for theatrical lighting controls.
- E. See Division 26 Sections "Central Dimming Controls Modular Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming system equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 - 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 - 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 - 8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 9. TORK.
 - 10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 11. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, DPDT.
 - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
 - 3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 - 4. Program: 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 - 5. Programs: 6 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule.
 - 6. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.

7. Astronomic Time: Selected channels.
 8. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.
- E. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.
1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, SPDT, DPDT.
 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
 3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
 4. Astronomic time dial.
 5. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
 6. Skip-a-day mode.
 7. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 5. Novitas, Inc.
 6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 8. TORK.
 9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 10. Watt Stopper (The).

- D. Description: Solid state, with SPST or DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
- E. Description: Solid state, with SPST or DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Lighting.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Novitas, Inc.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 7. TORK.
 8. Watt Stopper (The).

- D. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- E. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.

2.4 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **the product indicated on Drawings** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell Company.
 2. Hubbell Lighting.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. TORK.
 7. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Performance Requirements: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from **minus 40 to plus 130 deg F (minus 40 to plus 54 deg C)**, rated as raintight according to UL 773A.
1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
 - b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from **1 to 20 fc (11 to 215 lx)**; keep lighting off during daylight hours.
- E. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of **6-inch- (150-mm-)** minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm)**.
- F. Detection Coverage: Up to **52.5 feet (16 m)**, with a field of view of 270 degrees.
- G. Lighting Fixture Mounted Sensor: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac.
- H. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 - 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
 - 5. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 6. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 8. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
 - 9. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 10. TORK.
 - 11. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 12. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically or electrically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 - 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 - 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 - 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
- E. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.
 - 1. Monitoring: On-off status.

2. Control: On-off operation.

2.6 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.
- D. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 1. Coil Rating: 120 V.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Outdoor motion sensors.
 - 5. Lighting contactors.
 - 6. Emergency shunt relay.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for low-voltage, manual and programmable lighting control systems.
- C. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.
- D. See Division 26 Section "Theatrical Lighting" for theatrical lighting controls.
- E. See Division 26 Sections "Central Dimming Controls Modular Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming system equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 - 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 - 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 - 8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 9. TORK.
 - 10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 11. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, DPDT.
 - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
 - 3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 - 4. Program: 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 - 5. Programs: 6 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule.
 - 6. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.

7. Astronomic Time: Selected channels.
 8. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.
- E. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.
1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, SPDT, DPDT.
 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
 3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
 4. Astronomic time dial.
 5. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
 6. Skip-a-day mode.
 7. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 5. Novitas, Inc.
 6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 8. TORK.
 9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 10. Watt Stopper (The).

- D. Description: Solid state, with SPST or DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
- E. Description: Solid state, with SPST or DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Lighting.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Novitas, Inc.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 7. TORK.
 8. Watt Stopper (The).

- D. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- E. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.

2.4 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **the product indicated on Drawings** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell Company.
 2. Hubbell Lighting.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. TORK.
 7. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Performance Requirements: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from **minus 40 to plus 130 deg F (minus 40 to plus 54 deg C)**, rated as raintight according to UL 773A.
1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
 - b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from **1 to 20 fc (11 to 215 lx)**; keep lighting off during daylight hours.
- E. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of **6-inch- (150-mm-)** minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm)**.
- F. Detection Coverage: Up to **52.5 feet (16 m)**, with a field of view of 270 degrees.
- G. Lighting Fixture Mounted Sensor: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac.
- H. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 - 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
 - 5. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 6. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 8. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
 - 9. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 10. TORK.
 - 11. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 12. Watt Stopper (The).
- D. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically or electrically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 - 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 - 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 - 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
- E. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.
 - 1. Monitoring: On-off status.

2. Control: On-off operation.

2.6 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.
- D. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 1. Coil Rating: 120 V.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260933
CENTRAL DIMMING CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes microprocessor-based central dimming controls with the following components:
1. Master-control stations.
 2. Wall stations.
 3. Dimmer cabinets.
 4. Manual switches and plates for controlling dimmers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Central dimming controls.
 2. Dimmer panels.
 3. Device plates, plate color, and material.
 4. Ballasts and lamp combinations compatible with dimmer controls.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on Project. Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements.
1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 3. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain central dimming controls from a single source with total responsibility for compatibility of lighting control system components specified in this Section, in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls," and in Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices."

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of central dimming controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Damage from transient voltage surges.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Extended Warranty Period: Cost of replacement parts (materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site), for eight years, that failed in service due to transient voltage surges.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Douglas Lighting Controls.
 - 2. Electrol Engineering.
 - 3. Electronic Theatre Controls.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. Leviton NSI Division.
 - 6. Lightolier; a Genlyte Group.
 - 7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 8. Lutron Electronics, Inc.
 - 9. Strand Lighting, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Dimming control components shall be compatible with other elements of lighting fixtures, ballasts, transformers, and lighting controls.
- B. Line-Voltage Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of 120- and 277-V ac, solid-state dimmers and control panels.
- C. Dimmers and Dimmer Modules: Comply with UL 508.
 - 1. Audible Noise and Radio-Frequency Interference Suppression: Solid-state dimmers shall operate smoothly over their operating ranges without audible lamp or dimmer noise or radio-frequency interference. Modules shall include integral or external filters to suppress audible noise and radio-frequency interference.
 - 2. Dimmer or Dimmer-Module Rating: Not less than 125 percent of connected load unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Description: Microprocessor-based, solid-state controls consisting of control stations and a separately mounted dimmer cabinet.
 - 1. Operation: Change variable dimmer settings of indicated number of zones simultaneously from one preset scene to another when a rocker switch, pushbutton, or slider is operated.
 - 2. System control shall include master station(s), wall stations, and dimmer panels.
 - 3. Each zone shall be configurable to control the following light sources: LED sources.
 - 4. Control of each zone shall interface with controls for the following accessory functions:
 - a. Curtains and drapes.
 - b. Blackout curtains.
 - c. Projector screens.
 - d. Motorized partitions.
 - e. Manually positioned partitions.
 - 5. Memory: Retain preset scenes and fade settings through power failures for at least 90 days by retaining physical settings of controls or by an on-board, automatically recharged battery.

2.4 CONTROL NETWORK

- A. Dimmers shall receive signals from control stations that are linked to dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.

- B. Functions of network control stations shall be set up at master station that include the number and arrangement of scene presets, zones, and fade times at wall stations.
 - 1. Control Voltage: 24- or 10-V dc.
 - 2. Comply with USITT AMX 192 or USITT DMX 512 for data transmission.

2.5 MASTER-CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Functions and Features:
 - 1. Control adjustment of the lighting level for each scene of each zone, and adjustment of fade-time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another. Controls shall use analog manual sliders, digital rocker switches with LCD graphic display of light level.
 - 2. Master channel shall raise and lower lighting level of all zones.
 - 3. Fade rate for each scene shall be adjustable from zero to 60 seconds.
 - 4. Fade override control for each scene.
 - 5. Recall each preset scene and allow adjustment of zone controls associated with that scene.
 - 6. Lockout switch to prevent changes when set.
 - 7. On and off scene controls for non-dim channel contactors.
 - 8. Emergency-control pushbutton to bypass all controls, turning all dimmers to full bright and turning on non-dim channel contactors.
 - 9. Master on and off switch; off position enables housekeeping controls.
 - 10. Housekeeping controls to turn on selected lighting fixtures for housekeeping functions.
 - 11. Pushbuttons for accessory functions.
 - 12. Enable and disable wall stations.
 - 13. Rear-illuminate all scene-select buttons.
 - 14. Show lighting-level setting and fade-rate setting graphically using LEDs or backlighted bar-graph indicator.

- B. Mounting: Single, flush wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.

2.6 WALL STATIONS

- A. Functions and Features:

1. Wall stations shall function as a submaster to a master station, containing limited control of selected scenes of the master station.
 2. Controls to adjust the lighting level of each dimmer for each scene, and the fade time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another.
 3. Numbered pushbuttons to select scenes.
 4. Off switch to turn master station off.
 5. On switch turns all scenes of master station to full bright.
 6. Pushbutton controls for accessory functions.
- B. Mounting: Flush, wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.
- C. Hand-held Cordless Control: Scene-select and accessory function pushbuttons using infrared transmission.
- 2.7 DIMMER CABINETS
- A. Factory wired and suitable to control designated lighting equipment or accessory functions.
- B. Ambient Conditions:
1. Temperature: **60 to 95 deg F (15 to 35 deg C)** .
 2. Relative Humidity: 10 to 90 percent, noncondensing.
 3. Filtered air supply.
- C. Dimmer Cabinet Assembly: NRTL listed and labeled.
- D. Cabinet Type: Plug in, modular, and accepting dimmers of each specified type in any plug-in position.
1. Integrated Fault-Current Rating: 10,000-A RMS symmetrical.
- E. Lighting Dimmers: Solid-state SCR dimmers.
1. Primary Protection: Magnetic or thermal-magnetic circuit breaker, also serving as the disconnecting means.
 2. Dimmer response to control signal shall follow the "Square Law Dimming Curve" specified in IESNA's "IESNA Lighting Handbook."
 3. Dimming Range: 0 to 100 percent, full output voltage not less than 98 percent of line voltage.
 4. Dimmed circuits shall be filtered to provide a minimum 350-mic.sec. current-rise time at a 90-degree conduction angle and 50 percent of rated dimmer capacity. Rate of current rise shall not exceed 30 mA/mic.sec., measured from 10 to 90 percent of load-current waveform.

5. Protect controls of each dimmer with a fuse and transient voltage surge suppression.
- F. Non-dim modules shall include relays with contacts rated to switch 20-A tungsten-filament load at 120-V ac and 20-A electronic ballast load at 277-V ac.
- G. Accessory function control modules shall be compatible with requirement of the accessory being controlled.
- H. Digital Control Network:
 1. Dimmers shall receive digital signals from digital network control stations that are linked to the dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.
 2. Functions of digital network control stations shall be set up at the dimmer cabinet's electronic controls that include indicated number and arrangement of scene presets, channels, and fade times.
- I. Emergency Power Transfer Switch: Comply with UL 1008; factory prewired and pretested to automatically transfer load circuits from normal to emergency power supply when normal supply fails.
 1. Transfer from normal to emergency supply when normal-supply voltage drops to 55 percent or less.
 2. Retransfer immediately to normal on failure of emergency supply and after an adjustable time-delay of 10 to 90 seconds on restoration of normal supply while emergency supply is available.
 3. Integrated Fault-Current Rating: Same value as listed for the panel.
 4. Test Switch: Simulate failure of normal supply to test controls associated with transfer scheme.
 5. Fabricate and test dimmer boards to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

2.8 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

- A. Switches: Modular, momentary pushbutton, low-voltage type.
 1. Color: White unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Integral Pilot Light: Indicate when circuit is on. Use where indicated.
 3. Locator Light: Internal illumination.
 4. Wall Plates: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for materials, finish, and color. Use multigang plates if more than one switch is indicated at a location.
 5. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.9 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Unshielded, Twisted-Pair Data Cable: Category 5e. Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable for control and signal transmission conductors, complying with Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 3. Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identifying components and power and control wiring.
- B. Label each dimmer module with a unique designation.
- C. Label each scene control button with approved scene description.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Continuity tests of circuits.
 - 2. **Operational Test:** Set and operate controls to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions.
 - a. Include testing of dimming control equipment under conditions that simulate actual operational conditions. Record control settings, operations, cues, and functional observations.
 - 3. **Emergency Power Transfer:** Test listed functions.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning dimming control components and retest as specified above.
- D. **Test Labeling:** After satisfactory completion of tests and inspections, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible agency and representative.
- E. **Reports:** Written reports of tests and observations. Record defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Record repairs and adjustments.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain central dimming controls.
- B. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 260933
CENTRAL DIMMING CONTROLS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes microprocessor-based central dimming controls with the following components:
1. Master-control stations.
 2. Wall stations.
 3. Dimmer cabinets.
 4. Manual switches and plates for controlling dimmers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Central dimming controls.
 2. Dimmer panels.
 3. Device plates, plate color, and material.
 4. Ballasts and lamp combinations compatible with dimmer controls.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on Project. Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements.
1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 3. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain central dimming controls from a single source with total responsibility for compatibility of lighting control system components specified in this Section, in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls," and in Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices."

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of central dimming controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Damage from transient voltage surges.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Extended Warranty Period: Cost of replacement parts (materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site), for eight years, that failed in service due to transient voltage surges.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Douglas Lighting Controls.
 - 2. Electrol Engineering.
 - 3. Electronic Theatre Controls.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. Leviton NSI Division.
 - 6. Lightolier; a Genlyte Group.
 - 7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 8. Lutron Electronics, Inc.
 - 9. Strand Lighting, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Dimming control components shall be compatible with other elements of lighting fixtures, ballasts, transformers, and lighting controls.
- B. Line-Voltage Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of 120- and 277-V ac, solid-state dimmers and control panels.
- C. Dimmers and Dimmer Modules: Comply with UL 508.
 - 1. Audible Noise and Radio-Frequency Interference Suppression: Solid-state dimmers shall operate smoothly over their operating ranges without audible lamp or dimmer noise or radio-frequency interference. Modules shall include integral or external filters to suppress audible noise and radio-frequency interference.
 - 2. Dimmer or Dimmer-Module Rating: Not less than 125 percent of connected load unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Description: Microprocessor-based, solid-state controls consisting of control stations and a separately mounted dimmer cabinet.
 - 1. Operation: Change variable dimmer settings of indicated number of zones simultaneously from one preset scene to another when a rocker switch, pushbutton, or slider is operated.
 - 2. System control shall include master station(s), wall stations, and dimmer panels.
 - 3. Each zone shall be configurable to control the following light sources: LED sources.
 - 4. Control of each zone shall interface with controls for the following accessory functions:
 - a. Curtains and drapes.
 - b. Blackout curtains.
 - c. Projector screens.
 - d. Motorized partitions.
 - e. Manually positioned partitions.
 - 5. Memory: Retain preset scenes and fade settings through power failures for at least 90 days by retaining physical settings of controls or by an on-board, automatically recharged battery.

2.4 CONTROL NETWORK

- A. Dimmers shall receive signals from control stations that are linked to dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.

- B. Functions of network control stations shall be set up at master station that include the number and arrangement of scene presets, zones, and fade times at wall stations.
 - 1. Control Voltage: 24- or 10-V dc.
 - 2. Comply with USITT AMX 192 or USITT DMX 512 for data transmission.

2.5 MASTER-CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Functions and Features:
 - 1. Control adjustment of the lighting level for each scene of each zone, and adjustment of fade-time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another. Controls shall use analog manual sliders, digital rocker switches with LCD graphic display of light level.
 - 2. Master channel shall raise and lower lighting level of all zones.
 - 3. Fade rate for each scene shall be adjustable from zero to 60 seconds.
 - 4. Fade override control for each scene.
 - 5. Recall each preset scene and allow adjustment of zone controls associated with that scene.
 - 6. Lockout switch to prevent changes when set.
 - 7. On and off scene controls for non-dim channel contactors.
 - 8. Emergency-control pushbutton to bypass all controls, turning all dimmers to full bright and turning on non-dim channel contactors.
 - 9. Master on and off switch; off position enables housekeeping controls.
 - 10. Housekeeping controls to turn on selected lighting fixtures for housekeeping functions.
 - 11. Pushbuttons for accessory functions.
 - 12. Enable and disable wall stations.
 - 13. Rear-illuminate all scene-select buttons.
 - 14. Show lighting-level setting and fade-rate setting graphically using LEDs or backlighted bar-graph indicator.
- B. Mounting: Single, flush wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.

2.6 WALL STATIONS

- A. Functions and Features:

1. Wall stations shall function as a submaster to a master station, containing limited control of selected scenes of the master station.
 2. Controls to adjust the lighting level of each dimmer for each scene, and the fade time setting for each scene change from one preset scene to another.
 3. Numbered pushbuttons to select scenes.
 4. Off switch to turn master station off.
 5. On switch turns all scenes of master station to full bright.
 6. Pushbutton controls for accessory functions.
- B. Mounting: Flush, wall box with manufacturer's standard faceplate.
- C. Hand-held Cordless Control: Scene-select and accessory function pushbuttons using infrared transmission.
- 2.7 DIMMER CABINETS
- A. Factory wired and suitable to control designated lighting equipment or accessory functions.
- B. Ambient Conditions:
1. Temperature: **60 to 95 deg F (15 to 35 deg C)** .
 2. Relative Humidity: 10 to 90 percent, noncondensing.
 3. Filtered air supply.
- C. Dimmer Cabinet Assembly: NRTL listed and labeled.
- D. Cabinet Type: Plug in, modular, and accepting dimmers of each specified type in any plug-in position.
1. Integrated Fault-Current Rating: 10,000-A RMS symmetrical.
- E. Lighting Dimmers: Solid-state SCR dimmers.
1. Primary Protection: Magnetic or thermal-magnetic circuit breaker, also serving as the disconnecting means.
 2. Dimmer response to control signal shall follow the "Square Law Dimming Curve" specified in IESNA's "IESNA Lighting Handbook."
 3. Dimming Range: 0 to 100 percent, full output voltage not less than 98 percent of line voltage.
 4. Dimmed circuits shall be filtered to provide a minimum 350-mic.sec. current-rise time at a 90-degree conduction angle and 50 percent of rated dimmer capacity. Rate of current rise shall not exceed 30 mA/mic.sec., measured from 10 to 90 percent of load-current waveform.

5. Protect controls of each dimmer with a fuse and transient voltage surge suppression.
- F. Non-dim modules shall include relays with contacts rated to switch 20-A tungsten-filament load at 120-V ac and 20-A electronic ballast load at 277-V ac.
- G. Accessory function control modules shall be compatible with requirement of the accessory being controlled.
- H. Digital Control Network:
 1. Dimmers shall receive digital signals from digital network control stations that are linked to the dimmer cabinet with a common network data cable.
 2. Functions of digital network control stations shall be set up at the dimmer cabinet's electronic controls that include indicated number and arrangement of scene presets, channels, and fade times.
- I. Emergency Power Transfer Switch: Comply with UL 1008; factory prewired and pretested to automatically transfer load circuits from normal to emergency power supply when normal supply fails.
 1. Transfer from normal to emergency supply when normal-supply voltage drops to 55 percent or less.
 2. Retransfer immediately to normal on failure of emergency supply and after an adjustable time-delay of 10 to 90 seconds on restoration of normal supply while emergency supply is available.
 3. Integrated Fault-Current Rating: Same value as listed for the panel.
 4. Test Switch: Simulate failure of normal supply to test controls associated with transfer scheme.
 5. Fabricate and test dimmer boards to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

2.8 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

- A. Switches: Modular, momentary pushbutton, low-voltage type.
 1. Color: White unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Integral Pilot Light: Indicate when circuit is on. Use where indicated.
 3. Locator Light: Internal illumination.
 4. Wall Plates: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for materials, finish, and color. Use multigang plates if more than one switch is indicated at a location.
 5. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

2.9 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Unshielded, Twisted-Pair Data Cable: Category 5e. Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable for control and signal transmission conductors, complying with Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 3. Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identifying components and power and control wiring.
- B. Label each dimmer module with a unique designation.
- C. Label each scene control button with approved scene description.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. **Manufacturer's Field Service:** Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Continuity tests of circuits.
 - 2. **Operational Test:** Set and operate controls to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions.
 - a. Include testing of dimming control equipment under conditions that simulate actual operational conditions. Record control settings, operations, cues, and functional observations.
 - 3. **Emergency Power Transfer:** Test listed functions.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning dimming control components and retest as specified above.
- D. **Test Labeling:** After satisfactory completion of tests and inspections, apply a label to tested components indicating test results, date, and responsible agency and representative.
- E. **Reports:** Written reports of tests and observations. Record defective materials and workmanship and unsatisfactory test results. Record repairs and adjustments.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain central dimming controls.
- B. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Communications outlets.
- B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).

-
- c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - c. Leviton; 1257.

- d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
 - c. Leviton; 1257L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.5 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Retain subparagraph above or below. If retaining below, insert other dimmers with their characteristics. UL 1472 covers ratings from 300 W to 2000 W in increments of 50 W.
- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.6 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
 - 1. Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob.
 - 2. Three-speed adjustable slider or rotary knob.

2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; WS1277.
 - c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
 - e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

B. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; AT120 for 120 V, AT277 for 277 V.
 - b. Leviton; ODS 15-ID.
3. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

C. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATP1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODWWV-IRW.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; WA1001.
 - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100.

3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

D. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATD1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODW12-MRW.
 - c. Watt Stopper (The); DT-200.
3. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

E. Wide-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATP120HBRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODWHB-IRW.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; HS1001.
 - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100-3.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 150-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

F. Exterior Occupancy Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Leviton; PS200-10.
 - b. Watt Stopper (The); EW-100-120.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, weatherproof, adjustable time delay up to 15 minutes, 180-degree field of view, and 110-foot (34-m) detection range. Minimum switch rating: 1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent.

2.8 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3560-6.
 - b. Leviton; 40649.
3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1 complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.

B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3562.
 - b. Leviton; 40595.
3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.

2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

- B. Service Plate: Rectangular or Round, die-cast aluminum or solid brass with satin finish.
- C. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening or Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 5e jacks for UTP cable.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than **6 inches (152 mm)** in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- ### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Communications outlets.
- B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).

-
- c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - c. Leviton; 1257.

- d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
 - c. Leviton; 1257L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.
- 2.5 WALL-BOX DIMMERS
- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
 - B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
 - C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. UL 1472 covers ratings from 300 W to 2000 W in increments of 50 W.
 - D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
- 2.6 FAN SPEED CONTROLS
- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
 - 1. Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob.
 - 2. Three-speed adjustable slider or rotary knob.
- 2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS
- A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; WS1277.
 - c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
 - e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
 3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
- B. Wall-Switch Sensors:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; AT120 for 120 V, AT277 for 277 V.
 - b. Leviton; ODS 15-ID.
 3. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
- C. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATP1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODWWV-IRW.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; WA1001.
 - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100.
 3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).
- D. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATD1600WRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODW12-MRW.
 - c. Watt Stopper (The); DT-200.
3. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

E. Wide-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; ATP120HBRP.
 - b. Leviton; ODWHB-IRW.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; HS1001.
 - d. Watt Stopper (The); CX-100-3.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 150-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 1200 sq. ft. (111 sq. m).

F. Exterior Occupancy Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Leviton; PS200-10.
 - b. Watt Stopper (The); EW-100-120.
3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, weatherproof, adjustable time delay up to 15 minutes, 180-degree field of view, and 110-foot (34-m) detection range. Minimum switch rating: 1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent.

2.8 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

-
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3560-6.
 - b. Leviton; 40649.
 3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1 complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.
- B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3562.
 - b. Leviton; 40595.
 3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.
- 2.9 WALL PLATES
- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.
- 2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS
- A. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- B. Service Plate: Rectangular or Round, die-cast aluminum or solid brass with satin finish.
- C. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening or Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 5e jacks for UTP cable.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.

4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 56 00:
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior luminaires with LEDs.
 - 2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
 - 3. Poles and accessories.

1.2 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

- A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf (2224 N), distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (145 Pa), applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
 - 1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet (15 m) high or less is 100 mph (45 m/s).
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
- J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - a. Color: Dark bronze.
- O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
 - d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
 - f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.
- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc (16 to 32 lx) and off at 4.5 to 10 fc (48 to 108 lx) with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.
 1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
 2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 LED

- A. Light emitting diode Lamps: CCT color temperature 4000 K, and average rated life of 50,000 hours, minimum.
 - 1. Even temperature full cut off lights.
- B. LEDs: Minimum CRI 80, and CCT color temperature 4000 K.
- C. Integral driver

2.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
 - 1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
 - 2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
 - 1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 - 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws. Provide on all, except wood poles.
- E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- F. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.
- G. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS-4-M.

2.6 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); one-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Square, straight.
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- B. Steel Mast Arms: Single-arm type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.
- C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
1. Adapter fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 3. Match pole material and finish.
- D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- E. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads, positioned for 15-inch (381-mm) vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole; first step at elevation 10 feet (3 m) above finished grade.
- F. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- G. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
- H. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- I. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- J. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.
- B. Poles: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.
 - 1. Shape: Square, straight.
 - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- E. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
 - 1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 - 2. Finish: Same as pole.
- F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- G. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

2.8 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Duplex Receptacle: 120 V, 20 A in a weatherproof assembly complying with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for ground-fault circuit-interrupter type.
 - 1. Recessed, 12 inches (300 mm) above finished grade.

2. Nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, weatherproof in use, cover, that when mounted results in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure.
 3. With cord opening.
 4. With lockable hasp and latch that complies with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.
- B. Minimum 1800-W transformer, protected by replaceable fuses, mounted behind access cover.
- C. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches (1520 mm).
 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet (3 m).
 3. Trees: 15 feet (5 m) from tree trunk.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Embedded Poles with Tamped Earth Backfill: Set poles to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.

1. Dig holes large enough to permit use of tampers in the full depth of hole.
 2. Backfill in 6-inch (150-mm) layers and thoroughly tamp each layer so compaction of backfill is equal to or greater than that of undisturbed earth.
- F. Embedded Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.
1. Make holes 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter larger than pole diameter.
 2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) at 28 days, and finish in a dome above finished grade.
 3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through concrete dome. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
 4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.
- G. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.
- H. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 265600
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.

1.2 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

- A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf (2224 N), distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
- C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (145 Pa), applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.
1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles exceeding 49.2 feet (15 m) in height is [100 mph (45 m/s)] [90 mph (40 m/s)] <Insert value from AASHTO LTS-4-M>.
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: [1.0] <Insert value from Table 3-2>.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: [50 years] <Insert value from Table 3-3>.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factors: [1.0] <Insert value from Table 3-2>.
 2. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet (15 m) high or less is [100 mph (45 m/s)] [90 mph (40 m/s)] <Insert value from AASHTO LTS-4-M for this Project>.
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: [1.0] <Insert value from Table 3-2>.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: [25 years] <Insert value from Table 3-3>.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factors: [1.0] <Insert value from Table 3-2>.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide product indicated on Drawings] [provide one of the products indicated on Drawings] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings].**

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. LER Tests Incandescent Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
 - 2. LER Tests HID Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

-
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
 - J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
 - L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
 - M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
 - b. Color: Match Architect's sample of [manufacturer's standard] [custom] color.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

- a. Color: **[Light bronze] [Medium bronze] [Dark bronze] [Black]**.
- O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
 - d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
 - f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.
- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at **1.5 to 3 fc (16 to 32 lx)** and off at **4.5 to 10 fc (48 to 108 lx)** with 15-second minimum time delay. **[Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.]**
 - 1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
 - 2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS AND LAMPS

- A. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
 - 1. Temperatures **0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C)** and Higher: **[Electronic] [or] [electromagnetic]** type rated for **0 deg F (minus 17 deg C)** starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
 - 2. Temperatures **Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C)** and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.
- B. Ballast Characteristics:
 - 1. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than **[10] [20]** percent.

4. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1, energy-saving, high power factor, Class P, automatic-reset thermal protection.
 5. Case Temperature for Compact Lamp Ballasts: 65 deg C, maximum.
 6. Transient-Voltage Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
- C. Low-Temperature Lamp Capability: Rated for reliable starting and operation with ballast provided at temperatures [0 deg F (minus 18 deg C)] [minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C)] and higher.

2.5 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

- A. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029 and capable of open-circuit operation without reduction of average lamp life. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C).
 3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 4. Ballast Fuses: One in each ungrounded power supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by ballast manufacturer.
- B. High-Pressure Sodium Ballasts: Electromagnetic type with solid-state igniter/starter and capable of open-circuit operation without reduction of average lamp life. Igniter/starter shall have an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter-case temperature of 90 deg C.

2.6 HID LAMPS

- A. High-Pressure Sodium Lamps: ANSI C78.42, CRI 21 (minimum), CCT color temperature [1900] <Insert value> K, and average rated life of 24,000 hours, minimum.
1. Dual-Arc Tube Lamp: Arranged so only one of two arc tubes is lighted at one time and, when power is restored after an outage, the cooler arc tube, with lower internal pressure, lights instantly, providing an immediate 8 to 15 percent of normal light output.
- B. Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps: ANSI C78.43.
- C. Metal-Halide Lamps: ANSI C78.43, with minimum CRI [65] <Insert value>, and CCT color temperature [4000] <Insert value> K.
- D. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65, and CCT color temperature [4000] <Insert value> K.
- E. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI [80] <Insert value>, and CCT color temperature [4000] <Insert value> K.

2.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
 2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of [1.1] <Insert number> to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws. [Provide on all, except wood poles.]
- E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- F. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.
- G. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS-4-M.

2.8 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); one-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.
1. Shape: [Round, tapered] [Round, straight] [Square, tapered] [Square, straight].
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- B. Steel Mast Arms: [Single-arm] [Truss] [Davit] type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.

- C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
 - 1. Adapter fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole mounted adapter, then bolted together with **[stainless] [galvanized]**-steel bolts.
 - 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 - 3. Match pole material and finish.
- D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- E. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads, positioned for **15-inch (381-mm)** vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole; first step at elevation **10 feet (3 m)** above finished grade.
- F. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded **1/2-inch (13-mm)** threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- G. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
- H. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- I. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- J. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 - 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: **[As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].**

2.9 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.
- B. Poles: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: **[Round, tapered] [Round, straight] [Square, tapered] [Square, straight]**.
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded **1/2-inch (13-mm)** threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- E. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 2. Finish: Same as **[pole] [luminaire]**.
- F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- G. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 5. **<Insert finish>**.
 - a. Color: **[Light bronze] [Medium bronze] [Dark bronze] [Black] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range]**.

2.10 WOOD POLES

- A. Poles: **[Douglas fir] [Southern yellow pine], [machine trimmed by turning]**, complying with ANSI O5.1 and with AWPA C4 for wood species used; and bored, roofed, and galled before treatment.
1. Mounting Provisions: Embedded.

- B. Preservative Treatment: Pressure treat poles with **[creosote] [pentachlorophenol] [ammoniacal copper arsenate]** according to AWWA C1 and AWWA C4.
- C. Luminaire Brackets: Comply with ANSI C136.13.

2.11 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Duplex Receptacle: 120 V, 20 A in a weatherproof assembly complying with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for ground-fault circuit-interrupter type.
 - 1. **[Surface mounted] [Recessed], [12 inches (300 mm)] <Insert dimension>** above finished grade.
 - 2. Nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, weatherproof in use, cover, **<Insert color to match pole,>** that when mounted results in NEMA 250, **[Type 3R] [Type 4X]** enclosure.
 - 3. With cord opening.
 - 4. With lockable hasp and latch that complies with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.
- B. Minimum 1800-W transformer, protected by replaceable fuses, mounted behind access cover.
- C. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.
- D. Transformer Type Base: Same material and color as pole. Coordinate dimensions to suit pole's base flange and accept **[ballast(s)] [indicated accessories]**.
- E. Decorative accessories, supplied by decorative pole manufacturer, include the following:
 - 1. Banner Arms: **<Insert material>**.
 - 2. Flag Holders: **<Insert material>**.
 - 3. Ladder Rests: **<Insert material>**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
 - 1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. **[Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.]**

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: **60 inches (1520 mm)** <Insert dimension>.
 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: **10 feet (3 m)** <Insert dimension>.
 3. Trees: **15 feet (5 m)** <Insert dimension> from tree trunk.
 4. <Insert features and clearance dimensions>.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Use a short piece of **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Embedded Poles with Tamped Earth Backfill: Set poles to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.
1. Dig holes large enough to permit use of tampers in the full depth of hole.
 2. Backfill in **6-inch (150-mm)** layers and thoroughly tamp each layer so compaction of backfill is equal to or greater than that of undisturbed earth.
- F. Embedded Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.
1. Make holes **6 inches (150 mm)** in diameter larger than pole diameter.
 2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of **3000 psi (20 MPa)** at 28 days, and finish in a dome above finished grade.
 3. Use a short piece of **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** diameter pipe to make a drain hole through concrete dome. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
 4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.

- G. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of **6-inch- (150-mm-)** wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with [**pea gravel**] **<Insert material>** to a level **1 inch (25 mm)** below top of concrete slab.
- H. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.
- B. Install on concrete base with top [**4 inches (100 mm)**] **<Insert dimension>** above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

- A. Install on concrete base with top [**4 inches (100 mm)**] **<Insert dimension>** above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with **0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-)** thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 - 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 270528
PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provide work specified but not shown on Drawings, and work shown on Drawings but not specified, as though expressly required by both.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
 - 3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
 - 4. Fire Rated Cable Pathways
 - 5. J-Hooks.
 - 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 7. Buried communication line marking tape

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Alpha Wire.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 7. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - 8. Plasti-Bond.
 - 9. Republic Conduit.
 - 10. Southwire Company.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - 12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - 13. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- D. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.

- b. Type: compression.
- 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Nonmetallic raceway of circular section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 4. Arnco Corporation.
 - 5. CANTEX INC.
 - 6. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 7. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 8. Condux International, Inc.
 - 9. Dura-Line.
 - 10. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 11. Kraloy.
 - 12. Lamson & Sessions.
 - 13. Niedax Inc.
 - 14. RACO; Hubbell.
 - 15. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway with a circular cross section, approved for plenum installation unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire.
 - 2. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 3. Dura-Line.
 - 4. Endot Industries Inc.
 - 5. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.4 FIRE RATED CABLE PATHWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Hilti North America - Firestop Speed Sleeve
 - 2. Wiremold/Legrand Flamestopper
 - 3. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) - EZ Path
 - 4. Engineer Approved Equal
- B. General Requirements for fire rated cable pathways:
 - 1. Fire rated cable pathway devices shall be used in fire-rated construction for low-voltage, video, data and voice cabling and optical fiber cabling at locations shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Fire rated cable pathways shall contain a built-in fire sealing system sufficient to maintain the hourly fire-rating of fire rated wall and or floor penetrated.
 - 3. The self-contained sealing system shall adjust to the installed cable loading and shall permit cables to be installed or removed without the need to remove or reinstall firestop materials.

4. Fire rated cable pathways shall be engineered such that two or more devices may be ganged together for larger cable capacities.
5. Affix adhesive wall label immediately adjacent to devices to communicate to future cable technicians, authorities having jurisdiction and others the manufacturer of the device and the corresponding UL System number installed.
6. Fire rated cable pathway shall replace conduit sleeves with firestop sealant/putty in walls and floors, and;
 - a. When installed individually in walls/floors, devices shall pass through core- drilled opening utilizing tested wall/floor plates.
 - b. When multiple units are ganged in walls/floors, devices shall be anchored by means of a tested grid.
7. Cable tray/cabled runway shall terminate at each wall/floor and resume on the other side such that cables pass independently through fire rated pathway devices. Cable tray/cable runway shall be properly supported on each side of the wall/floor.
8. Fire rated cable pathways shall be UL Classified and/or FM Systems Approved and tested to the requirements of ASTM E814 (UL1479).

2.5 J-HOOKS

- A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Erico, Inc.
 2. Panduit Corp.
 3. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- E. Rated for use with specified cable.
- F. Galvanized steel.
- G. J shape.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Description: Enclosures for communications.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Adalet.

2. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 3. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
 4. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 5. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 6. FSR Inc.
 7. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
 8. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 9. Molex Industrial Products Group; Woodhead Brand.
 10. MonoSystems, Inc.
 11. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 12. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 13. Plasti-Bond.
 14. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 15. Engineer Approved Equal.
- C. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
 3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
 4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 11/16 inches square by 3 inches deep.
- D. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- E. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures and Cabinets: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, with continuous- hinge cover, screw down clamps, padlock hasp and mounting panel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:
10
Material: Fiberglass.
 - a. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
4. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
5. Refer to drawings for required NEMA ratings.

2.7 BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE MARKING TAPE

- A. Underground Communication Line Marking Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, plastic, tape compounded for direct-burial service not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick. Printed legend shall be indicative of general type of underground line below, such as "CAUTION - BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW". Tape shall have integral metallic facing or metallic core to allow locating buried tape with electronic detection equipment.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:
 - a. Corridors used for traffic of baggage tugs and carts.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
 6. Pathways for Non-Armored-Optical-Fiber Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
 7. Pathways for Non-Armored-Optical-Fiber Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-

- type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
8. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Non-Armored-Optical-Fiber Cable: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
 9. Pathways for MPO fiber optic trunk cable inside Communication Rooms: Split wall, plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
 10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel units in institutional and commercial kitchens and NEMA 250, Type 4 painted steel units in damp or wet locations.
 11. Optical-fiber-cable pathway not required for armored optical fiber.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size for copper cables, and 1 1/2 inch (25 mm) for optical-fiber cables.
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
 3. TIA-569-D.
 4. NECA 101
 5. NECA 102.
 6. NECA 105.
 7. NECA 111.
- B. Cabling shall be concealed where possible and shall be installed as follows
1. Cables concealed inside hollow wall construction shall be installed in conduits stubbed into accessible ceiling cavities.
 2. Cables installed in accessible ceiling cavities shall be supported with cable tray or J-Hook supports.

3. Cables located in rooms with an exposed ceiling structure shall be installed in conduit.
 4. Cables installed above inaccessible ceilings shall be installed in conduit.
 5. It is acceptable to fish flexible metal conduit inside existing hollow walls and above existing inaccessible ceilings.
 6. Cables installed outdoors shall be installed in conduit.
 7. Cables installed in casework shall be installed in conduit.
 8. Route conduit and cables to suit field conditions.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 270529 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems" for hangers and supports.
- F. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- G. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- H. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- I. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- J. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- O. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus one additional quarter-turn.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove

- coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (50-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.
- S. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 2. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- T. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. Install suitable pliable compound to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where an above grade pathway enters or exits a building structure.
 4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70, Article 300.7 (A).
- V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground PVC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground metal that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.

- b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion and seismic joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- X. Fire Rated Pathways
1. Before beginning installation, verify that substrate conditions previously installed under other sections are acceptable for installation of firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and technical information.
 2. Install systems in accordance with Performance Criteria and in accordance with the conditions of testing and classification as specified in the published design.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of products.
 4. Place system stickers on each side of wall penetrations.
- Y. J-Hooks:
1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
 2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
 3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches (150 mm) adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
 4. Space hooks no more than 4 feet o.c.
 5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.
 6. Category 6A and fiber optic cable shall not be hung on the same J-Hook, use multiple J- Hooks to separate Category 6A cable from fiber optic cable.

- Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe of less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete around conduit for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 5. Buried Communication Line Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all underground communication conduits.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 270529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provide work specified but not shown on Drawings, and work shown on Drawings but not specified, as though expressly required by both.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems for communication raceways.
 - 2. Conduit and cable support devices.
 - 3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
 - 4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
 - 5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
 - 6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.
 - 7. Design of Seismic restraint systems

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details for communications hangers and support systems signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, who is responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.

2. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for communications systems signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, who is responsible for their preparation.
1. Include design calculations for seismic requirements and code required restraints.
 2. Include seismic restraint details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
 3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Projectors.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for communications equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10- mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface. Provide fittings and accessories that mate and match with steel slotted support systems and are of the same manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - c. Engineer Approved Equal.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA- 4.
 - 6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 - 7. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - 8. Provide steel channels with hot-dip galvanized finish for all outdoor locations.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel clamps, hangers, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored communications conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or

their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
 3. TIA-569-D.
 4. NECA 101
 5. NECA 102.
 6. NECA 105.
 7. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- B. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten communications items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Use approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated-driven threaded studs, provided with lock washers and nuts, may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4

inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP- 69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- C. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor communications materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC- PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing- repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 271100
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS**

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provide work specified but not shown on Drawings, and work shown on Drawings but not specified, as though expressly required by both.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Backboards.
- 2. Telecommunications equipment racks and cabinets.
- 3. Power distribution units (PDU).
- 4. Cable runway

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding associated with system panels and devices.
- 2. Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems" for cable trays and accessories.
- 3. Section 271313 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 4. Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 5. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 6. Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling" for optical fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 7. Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. LAN: Local area network.
- C. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints.
 - 1. Seismic-Restraint Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, who is responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
 - 3. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For equipment racks and cabinets from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of RCDD.
 - 2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints. Seismic Performance: Equipment racks and cabinets shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."
- B. Install backboards starting at 12" AFF with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joint, unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- C. Backboards shall be painted with white, fire retardant paint (leaving the certification label exposed and unpainted) on all sides. Backboards shall be painted prior to installation.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT RACKS AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. APC by Schneider Electric
 - 2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - 3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 5. Middle Atlantic Products, Inc.
 - 6. Ortronics, Inc.
 - 7. Panduit Corp.
 - 8. Great Lakes Case & Cabinet Co., Inc.
 - 9. Engineer Approved Equal
- B. General Frame Requirements:
 - 1. Distribution Frames: Freestanding and wall-mounting, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
 - 2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310-D standard, 19-inch (480-mm) panel mounting.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
- C. 2-Post Open Frame Relay Racks
 - 1. Size: Fully adjustable 19-inch mounting verticals. Overall height shall be 84" with a minimum of 45 RU.
 - 2. Construction:
 - a. Racks shall be manufactured from aluminum extrusion. Each rack shall

have two L-shaped top angles, two L-shaped base angles and two C-shaped equipment-mounting channels. The base angles shall be pre-punched for attachment to the floor. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.

- b. Equipment mounting channels shall be 3" deep and punched on the front and rear flange with the EIA-310-D Universal hole pattern, 1-3/4" rack-mount units (RU), to provide 45RU for equipment. Each mounting space (RU) shall be marked and numbered on the mounting channel.
 - c. Equipment attachment points shall be drilled and tapped on both sides with 12-24 mounting holes at universal EIA spacing.
3. Mounting: All racks shall be floor mounted and permanently fixed to the floor with bolt-down kits. Multiple racks shall be connected together.

Grounding: Provide grounding busbar as shown on drawings. Busbar shall consist of a 19" horizontal ground bar and/or a vertical ground bar installed inside the vertical wire managers. The busbar shall be connected to the perimeter grounding conductor with an irreversible compression fitting. All non-conductive coatings such as paint, lacquer, etc. shall be removed prior to making a ground connection at any point on the rack or cabinet.

D. Data Cabinets:

1. Size: Fully adjustable, front and rear 19-inch mounting verticals. Overall minimum dimensions shall be 30" wide, 42" deep with an overall height of 84", with at least 45 RU.
2. Panels: Front, side, bottom and top panels shall be fully and easily removable by a latching mechanism. Front and rear panels shall be vented to allow airflow with a keyed locking mechanism, all cabinets shall be keyed alike. Coordinate keying requirements with owner.
3. Construction: The frame shall be made of extruded aluminum. Adjustable front and rear vertical mounting rails shall be drilled and tapped with 12-24 mounting holes at universal EIA spacing.
4. Cable Management: Cabinets shall contain integral vertical cable managers on both sides of the cabinet. Cable management shall run the entire height of the cabinet. If managers are not integral provide vertical cable managers as specified elsewhere in this specification.
5. Mounting: All cabinets shall be floor mounted with adjustable leveling feet and permanently fixed to the floor with bolt-down kits. Multiple cabinets shall be connected together with side panels removed for routing of cables between cabinets, provide ganging kits as required.
6. Grounding: Provide a 19" grounding busbar that accepts 2-hole grounding lugs in the top of each cabinet on the back side of the cabinet. The busbar shall be connected to the perimeter grounding conductor with an irreversible compression fitting. All non-conductive coatings such as paint, lacquer, etc. shall be removed prior to making a ground connection at any point on the cabinet.

E. Server Cabinets:

1. Size: Fully adjustable, front and rear 19-inch mounting verticals. Overall minimum dimensions shall be 30" wide, 48" deep with an overall height of 84", with at least

45 RU.

2. Panels: Front, side, bottom and top panels shall be fully and easily removable by a latching mechanism. Front and rear panels shall be vented to allow airflow with a keyed locking mechanism, all cabinets shall be keyed alike. Coordinate keying requirements with owner.
3. Construction: The frame shall be made of extruded aluminum. Adjustable front and rear vertical mounting rails shall be drilled and tapped with 12-24 mounting holes at universal EIA spacing.
4. Mounting: All cabinets shall be floor mounted with adjustable leveling feet and permanently fixed to the floor with bolt-down kits. Multiple cabinets shall be connected together with side panels removed for routing of cables between cabinets, provide ganging kits as required.

Grounding: Provide grounding busbar as shown on drawings. Busbar shall consist of a 19" horizontal ground bar and/or a vertical ground bar installed inside the vertical wire managers. The busbar shall be connected to the perimeter grounding conductor with an irreversible compression fitting. All non-conductive coatings such as paint, lacquer, etc. shall be removed prior to making a ground connection at any point on the rack or cabinet.

F. Co-Location Cabinets:

1. Section Quantity: Co-location cabinets shall be provided with the quantity of sections as shown on the drawings.
2. Size: Fully adjustable front and rear 19-inch mounting verticals. Overall minimum dimensions shall be 30" wide, 42" deep with an overall height of 84". 2-section cabinets shall provide 21 RU per section; 3-section cabinets shall provide 14 RU per section.
3. Panels: Front, side, bottom and top panels shall be fully and easily removable by a latching mechanism. Front and rear section doors shall be vented to allow airflow with a keyed locking mechanism. Each section shall be keyed differently, front and rear doors of the same section shall be keyed alike.
4. Keys: Individual keys shall be provided for each section. A grand master key shall be provided for all sections in all co-location cabinets provided under this project. Coordinate keying requirements with the owner.
5. Construction: The frame shall be made of extruded aluminum. Adjustable front and rear vertical mounting rails shall be drilled and tapped with 12-24 mounting holes at universal EIA spacing. Each compartment in the cabinet shall include two pairs of equipment mounting rails. Mounting rails shall bolt to the supports located near the top and bottom of the compartment and shall be fully adjustable in depth to provide front and rear support for equipment.
6. Cable Management: Cabinets shall include integral vertical cable management pathways that segregate and secure cables from each section.
7. Mounting: All cabinets shall be floor mounted with adjustable leveling feet and permanently fixed to the floor with bolt-down kits. Multiple cabinets shall be connected together with side panels removed for routing of cables between cabinets, provide ganging kits as required.

8. Grounding: Provide a 19" grounding busbar that accepts 2-hole grounding lugs in the top of each section on the back side of the cabinet. Daisy-chain multiple busbars with the top-most busbar being connected to the perimeter grounding conductor with an irreversible compression fitting. All non-conductive coatings such as paint, lacquer, etc. shall be removed prior to making a ground connection at any point on the cabinet.

G. Cable Management Accessories

1. Open Frame Relay Racks

- a. Vertical: Provide double-sided vertical cable managers with extended fingers on both sides of the rack. Vertical cable managers shall contain cable guides (extended fingers) spaced 1 RU apart allowing front to rear cabling within the manager. Width of cable manager shall be as shown on drawings. Cable manager shall contain a snap-on or hinged cover and extend the full height of the rack.
- b. Horizontal: Provide horizontal managers at locations shown on drawings. Horizontal managers shall be 3.50" high (2RU) x 19" wide x 6" deep. Horizontal managers shall contain cable guide fingers spaced 1.75" apart with a snap-on or hinged cover.

2. Equipment Cabinets:

- a. Vertical: Vertical cable management shall be provided on both sides of the mounting rails and located at the front and rear of the cabinet. Vertical cable managers shall contain cable guides (fingers) spaced 1 RU apart.
- b. Horizontal: Provide horizontal managers at locations shown on drawings. Horizontal managers shall be 3.50" high (2RU) x 19" wide x 6" deep. Horizontal managers shall contain cable guide fingers spaced 1.75" apart with a snap-on or hinged cover.

2.4 POWER DISTRIBUTION UNITS (PDU)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. APC
2. Raritan (A brand of Legrand)
3. Tripp-Lite
4. Panduit
5. Engineer Approved Equal

B. Horizontal PDU Type 1:

1. Provide horizontal PDU's as shown on the drawings.
2. Mounting: Horizontal PDU shall mount on 19" rack rails. PDU shall require no more than 1RU for mounting.

3. Quantity: See the drawings for the number and type of PDU to provide in each rack and cabinet.
 4. Input: 30A, 120VAC, 1-phase. NEMA L5-30P plug type with 15-foot cord.
 5. Output: 3KW, 120VAC, 1-phase with (12) 5-15/20R outlets, 120VAC.
 6. Overload Protection: (2) 20A circuit breakers protect (6) outlets each
 7. Metering: Integral meter displaying input current.
 8. UL Listed
 9. Basis of Design: Tripp-Lite Model No. PDUMH30
- C. Vertical PDU Type 2:
1. Provide vertical PDU's as shown on the drawings.
 2. Mounting: Vertical PDU's shall be mounted on the interior side wall of the cabinet or cabinet so as not to interfere with cable routing or prohibit the use of mounting equipment to the rear mounting rails. PDU shall utilize 0 RU when installed.
 3. Quantity: See the drawings for the number and type of PDU to provide in each rack and cabinet.
 4. Input: 30A, 208VAC, 3-phase. NEMA L21-30P plug type with 15-foot cord.
 5. Output: 8.6KW, 120/208VAC, 3-phase. Provide the following outlets:
 - a. (36) C13 Outlets, 208VAC
 - b. (6) C19 Outlets, 208VAC
 - c. (6) NEMA 5-15/20R Outlets, 120VAC
 6. Overload Protection: (3) 20A double-pole circuit breakers (1 per output phase)
 7. Metering: Integral meter displaying input current per-phase.
 8. UL Listed
 9. Basis of Design: Tripp-Lite Model No. PDU3MV6L2130
- D. Horizontal PDU Type 3:
1. Provide horizontal PDU's as shown on the drawings.
 2. Mounting: Horizontal PDU shall mount on 19" rack rails. PDU shall require no more than 2RU for mounting.
 3. Quantity: See the drawings for the number and type of PDU to provide in each rack and cabinet.
 4. Input: 30A, 208VAC, 3-phase. NEMA L21-30P plug type with 9.84-foot cord.

5. Output: 8.6KW, 120/208VAC, 3-phase. Provide the following outlets:
 - a. (12) C13 Outlets, 208VAC
 - b. (6) C19 Outlets, 208VAC
6. Overload Protection: (3) 20A double-pole circuit breakers (1 per output phase)
7. Metering: Integral meter displaying input current per-phase.
8. UL Listed
9. Basis of Design: Raritan Model No. PX3-1902R

2.5 CABLE RUNWAY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Chatsworth Products, Inc. – Universal Cable Runway
 2. Cooper B-Line – Cable Runway
 3. Engineer Approved Equal
- B. Construction: Cable runway shall be manufactured from 3/8" (9.5 mm) wide by 1-1/2" (38 mm) high tubular steel with .065" (1.65 mm) wall thickness. Cable runway (side stringers) will be 9'- 11½" (3.0 m) long. Cross members will be welded in between stringers on 12" (300 mm) intervals/centers beginning 5-3/4" (146 mm) from one end so that there are 10 cross members per cable runway section. There will be 10-1/2" (267 mm) of open space in between each cross member.
- C. UL Listed: Cable runway will be UL Classified for suitability as an equipment grounding conductor only (Contractor shall remove paint or use ground straps at splices and intersections).
- D. Sizes: Provide cable runway sizes as defined on drawings.
- E. Finish shall be epoxy-polyester hybrid powder coat (paint) in black, unless noted otherwise.
- F. Connector Assemblies: Turns, transitions, corners and brackets shall meet the same specification as the cable runway section.
- G. Connector Assembly Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable runway.
- H. Hardware and Fasteners: Steel, zinc plated matching same color as cable runway section.
- I. Support: Provide a combination of wall mount, data cabinet to cable runway mount, relay rack to cable runway mount and ceiling trapeze cable runway support. The use of a single center hung support rod shall not be allowed.
- J. Grounding: Grounding kits are required to provide a method of bonding cable runway sections and turns together that is independent of the pathway splices. The grounding kit shall be constructed of UL Listed components. The preferred solution is a #6 AWG green

insulated stranded copper conductor connected on both ends to ladder rack using two-hole compression lugs and stainless steel hardware.

- K. Accessories: All accessories shall be manufactured from same material as cable runway section. Provide following accessories:
1. Cable straps used for attaching cable bundles to the cable runway cross members must be reusable with a hook and loop-style closure.
 2. End caps used to cover the ends of cable runway shall be manufactured from a black fire- retardant rubberized material.
 3. End closing kits used to cover the end of cable runway. Kits shall consist of a bar cut to match the width of the cable runway and the hardware required to attach the bar to the end of a length of cable runway.
 4. Radius drops used to create a radius to form cables over as the cables exit or enter the cable runway. The extrusion will be formed in a 90° arc with a minimum bend radius of 3" (75 mm). Radius drops will attach to either the side stringer or the cross member of the cable runway using a clevis pin. Provide radius drops at all sections where cable exits runway

2.6 LABELING

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for materials and installation requirements for underground pathways.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.
- C. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- D. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.
1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
 3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of LAN equipment.

- 4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.
 - E. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.
- 3.3 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for fire rated pathways.
 - B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
 - C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.
- 3.4 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements noted elsewhere in Division 27 for specific labeling requirements.
 - B. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type. Provide self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth wraparound tape markers, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designators.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 271500
COMMUNICATIONS - HORIZONTAL CABLING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pathways.
 - 2. Fire Alarm Cabling.
 - 3. UTP cabling.
 - 4. Cabling identification products.
 - 5. Cabling administration system

1.2 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the Fire Alarm Control Unit and the fire alarm devices located through the system.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
 - 2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
 - D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
 - E. Fire Alarm Cable: UL 1424
 - F. Comply with NFPA 70, The National Fire Alarm Code
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6a cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. J-hooks and bridle rings with accessories to fasten to walls and ceiling grid wires.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.
- B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Wall outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.
 - 2. Junction boxes shall be no smaller than 4 inches wide and tall and 2-1/2 inches deep. Boxes and covers shall be factory finish red.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
 - 2. Southwire
 - 3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 - 4. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
- B. These requirements cover 60 - 250°C (140 - 482°F) single- and multiple-conductor cables for use as fixed wiring within buildings (some are also marked for direct burial) principally for power-limited fire-alarm circuits as described in Article 760 and other applicable parts of the National Electrical Code (NEC). Cables covered by these requirements are:

1. Type FPLP (plenum cable),
 2. Type FPLR (riser cable), and
 3. Type FPL (cable for other than plenum and riser uses in general and in trays), and "Power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable" (cable for limited use).
- C. Cables shall be red finish.
- D. A cable that contains one or more electromagnetic shields may be surface marked or have a marker tape to indicate that it is "shielded". A cable that contains one or more optical-fiber members has "-OF" supplementing the type letters and is marked in accordance with 45.1(d). A cable may consist of or contain one or more coaxial members.
- E. The overall jacket on a cable that has "sun res" or "sunlight resistant" in a surface marking or on a marker tape complies with a 720-h sunlight-resistance test.
- F. A cable that has "dir bur", "direct burial", or "for direct burial" in a surface marking or on a marker tape complies with a 1000-lbf crushing test. Direct-burial cable with wire armor, a metal braid, interlocked metal armor, or a smooth or corrugated metal sheath has a jacket over the metal covering.
- G. TYPE FPLP CABLE - Cable that is intended for installation in accordance with section 760-154(A) of the National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70) in a duct, plenum, or other space used to transport environmental air without the cable being enclosed in a raceway in that space is to be tested for smoke and flame characteristics in accordance with the National Fire Protection Association Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces, ANSI/NFPA 262. A cable that complies exhibits a maximum flame-propagation distance that is not greater than 5 ft, 0 inch, a peak optical density of smoke produced of 0.50 or less (32 percent light transmission), and an average optical density of smoke produced of 0.15 or less.
- H. TYPE FPLR CABLE - Cable that is intended for use in vertical runs in a shaft, or for installations in which the cable penetrates more than one floor, as specified in section 760-154(B) of the National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70. This cable is to be tested for flame-propagation characteristics in accordance with the Standard Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts, UL 1666. A cable that complies has a flame-propagation height less than 12 ft, 0 inch or 366 cm and temperatures are 850.0°F (454.4°C) or less at a height of 12 ft, 0 inch or 366 cm.
- I. TYPE FPL CABLE - Type FPL cable complies with a 70,000 Btu/h (20.5 kW) vertical-tray flame test. The cable manufacturer chooses one of the following tests:
1. THE UL TEST REFERENCED IN 23.2.1 - This paragraph applies the test method described as the UL Flame Exposure (smoke measurements are not applicable) in the Standard Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables, UL 1685, to cable that is surface marked or designated by a marker tape as "FPL". A cable of a given construction shall not exhibit char that reaches the upper end of any specimen (a maximum of 8 ft, 0 inch).
 2. THE FT4/IEEE 1202 TEST REFERENCED IN 23.3.1 - This paragraph applies the test method described as the FT4/IEEE 1202 Type of Flame Exposure (smoke measurements are not applicable) in the Standard Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables, UL 1685. This test differs from the UL tests in loading (more cables are used, with small cables bundled, and the spacing between cables or bundles is limited), burner angle, and failure criterion. For compliance, this test damages less than 150 cm (59 inches) of cable. A cable that

complies either is not marked or it bears the designation "FT4/IEEE 1202" or "FT4" legible on or through the outer surface or on a marker tape.

- J. POWER-LIMITED FIRE-ALARM CIRCUIT CABLE - Cable that is surface marked or designated by a marker tape as "power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable" or as "power ltd fire alarm cable" complies with the VW-1 vertical-specimen flame test. The cable is not marked "VW-1".
- K. "Power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable" is used with protection such as raceway. All other cables covered in these requirements are not required by the NEC to be used in raceway and are capable of use without the physical protection of raceway but may be pulled into conduit or installed in other raceway.
- L. "Power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable" is used:
 - 1. In concealed spaces.
 - 2. In raceway.
- M. These requirements do not cover cables that contain conductors for electric-light, power, or Class 1 circuits. These requirements do not cover cables for Class 3 or Class 2 power-limited circuits (see the Standard for Power-Limited Circuit Cables, UL 13), communications cables (see the Standard for Communications Cables, UL 444), or cables for non-power-limited fire-alarm circuits (NPLF types).
- N. These requirements do not cover the optical or other performance of any optical-fiber member or group of such members.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Thomas and Betts
 - 2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 3. Panduit Corp.
 - 4. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 5e, Category 6, and 6a.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Methods:

1. Install cables in EMT raceways in open spaces including:
 - a. Outdoors
 - b. Mechanical Rooms
 - c. Mechanical Chases
 - d. Any room that does not have a ceiling.
 - e. Any room that has a gypsum board ceiling.
2. Install cables in open pathway wiring methods where there is an acoustical ceiling.
3. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
4. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 24 inches apart.
 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each Fire Alarm Control Unit. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for SLC, NAC and low voltage power circuits. Follow convention of NICET and TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- D. Cable and Wire Identification:
 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 2. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 10 feet.
 3. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 4. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in fire alarm cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different devices, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new device outlets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 283100
DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- B. Section 270500 – Common Work Results for Communications
- C. Section 271500 - Fire Alarm Communications Horizontal Cabling

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
- B. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001:2008 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994
- C. The FACU and peripheral devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer (or division thereof). It's acceptable for peripheral devices to be manufactured outside of the U.S. by a division of the U.S. based parent company.
- D. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.
- E. The installing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the final checkout and to ensure the systems integrity.

1.3 GUARANTY:

- A. The fire alarm control panel, voice panels and any head-end equipment shall have a manufacturer's warranty of a minimum of 3 years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submittals shall be approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by the manufacturer by a NICET-certified fire alarm technician, Level III. Submit name and contact information of designer.
- C. Product data: For each type of product used.
- D. Shop Drawings: For Fire Alarm System, include plans, risers and calculations for the complete system. Document locations of all devices and addresses on plans.
 - a. Include voltage drop calculations.
 - b. Include battery-size calculations.
 - c. Include sound pressure level output of notification appliances.
 - d. Include candela settings of notification appliances.

1.5 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE:

- A. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire detection system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards, if applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - USA:

No. 12	Extinguishing Systems (low and high)
No. 12A	Halon 1301 Extinguishing Systems
No. 13	Sprinkler Systems
No. 15	Water Spray Systems
No. 16	Foam / Water Deluge and Spray Systems
No. 17	Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 17A	Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 2001	Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems
No. 70	National Electric Code
No. 72	National Fire Alarm Code
No. 90A	Air Conditioning Systems
No. 92A	Smoke Control Systems
No. 92B	Smoke Management Systems in Malls, Atria, Large Areas
No. 101	Life Safety Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) - USA:

No. 268	Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 864	Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 2572	Mass Notification Systems
No. 217	Smoke Detectors, Single and Multiple Station
No. 228	Door Closers - Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 268A	Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
No. 521	Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 464	Audible Signaling Appliances

No. 38	Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
No. 1481	Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 346	Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 1076	Control Units for Burglar Alarm Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems
No. 1971	Visual Notification Appliances
No. 2017	Standard for General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
No.60950	Safety of Information Technology Equipment

- D. Local and State Building Codes.
- E. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.7 APPROVALS:

- A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from the following nationally recognized agencies:

UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories Canada
FM	Factory Mutual
FM 6320	Factory Mutual Gas Detection System
NYFD	New York Fire Department
CSFM	California State Fire Marshal

- B. The system shall be certified for seismic applications in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). The basis for qualification of seismic approval shall be via shake table testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. Fire alarm panel shall be non-proprietary.
- B. Main FACU or network node shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.
- C. In conjunction with intelligent Loop Control Modules and Loop Expander Modules, the main FACU shall perform the following functions:
 - 1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.

2. Supervise all initiating signaling and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to addressable monitor and control modules.
3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed. In the event of CPU failure, all SLC loop modules shall fallback to degrade mode. Such degrade mode shall treat the corresponding SLC loop control modules and associated detection devices as conventional two-wire operation. Any activation of a detector in this mode shall automatically activate associated Notification Appliance Circuits.

2.2 SYSTEM CAPACITY AND GENERAL OPERATION

- A. The FACU shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels / nodes per network.
- B. The control panel shall be capable of expansion of up to 10 SLC loops. Each module shall support up to 318 analog/addressable devices for a maximum system capacity of 3180 points.
- C. The Fire Alarm Control Unit shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit 640-character liquid crystal display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and a QWERTY style alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system. Said LCD shall also support graphic bit maps capable of displaying the company name and logo of either the owner or installing company.
- D. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without special equipment and without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the fire alarm control panel.
- E. The FACU shall be able to provide the following software and hardware features:
 1. Pre-signal and Positive Alarm Sequence: The system shall provide means to cause alarm signals to only sound in specific areas with a delay of the alarm from 60 to up to 180 seconds after start of alarm processing. In addition, a Positive Alarm Sequence selection shall be available that allows a 15-second time period for acknowledging an alarm signal from a fire detection/initiating device. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, all local and remote outputs shall automatically activate immediately.
 2. Smoke Detector Pre-alarm Indication at Control Unit: To obtain early warning of incipient or potential fire conditions, the system shall support a programmable option to determine system response to real-time detector sensing values above the programmed setting. Two levels of Pre-alarm indication shall be available at the control panel: alert and action.
 3. Alert: It shall be possible to set individual smoke detectors for pre-programmed pre-alarm thresholds. If the individual threshold is reached, the pre-alarm condition shall be activated.
 4. Action: If programmed for Action and the detector reaches a level exceeding the pre-programmed level, the control panel shall indicate an action condition. Sounder bases installed with either heat or smoke detectors shall automatically activate on action Pre-Alarm level, with general evacuation on Alarm level.
 5. The system shall support a detector response time to meet world annunciation requirements of less than 3 seconds.
 6. Device Blink Control: Means shall be provided to turn off detector/module LED strobes for special areas.
 7. NFPA 72 Smoke Detector Sensitivity Test: The system shall provide an automatic smoke

detector test function that meets the sensitivity testing requirements of NFPA 72.

8. Programmable Trouble Reminder: The system shall provide means to automatically initiate a reminder that troubles exist in the system. The reminder will appear on the system display and (if enabled) will sound a piezo alarm.
9. On-line or Off-line programming: The system shall provide means to allow panel programming either through an off-line software utility program away from the panel or while connected and on-line. The system shall also support upload and download of programmed database and panel executive system program to a Personal Computer/laptop. A single change to one CPU database shall not require a database download to other CPUs.
10. History Events: The panel shall maintain a history file of the last 4000 events, each with a time and date stamp. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries. The control panels shall also maintain a 1000 event Alarm History buffer, which consists of the 1000 most recent alarm events from the 4000 event history file.
11. Smoke Control Modes: The system shall provide means to perform FSCS mode Smoke Control to meet NFPA-92A and 90B and HVAC mode to meet NFPA 90A.
12. The system shall provide means for all SLC devices on any SLC loop to be auto programmed into the system by specific address. The system shall recognize specific device type ID's and associate that ID with the corresponding address of the device.
13. Passwords and Users: The system shall support two password levels, master and user. Up to 9 user passwords shall be available, each of which may be assigned access to the programming change menus, the alter status menus, or both. Only the master password shall allow access to password change screens.
14. Block Acknowledge: The system shall support a block Acknowledge for Trouble Conditions
15. Sensitivity Adjust: The system shall provide Automatic Detector Sensitivity Adjust based on Occupancy schedules including a Holiday list of up to 15 days.
16. Environmental Drift Control: The system shall provide means for setting Environmental Drift Compensation by device. When a detector accumulates dust in the chamber and reaches an unacceptable level but yet still below the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance alert warning. When the detector accumulates dust in the chamber above the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance urgent warning.
17. Custom Action Messages: The system shall provide means to enter up to 100 custom action messages of up to 160 characters each. It shall be possible to assign any of the 100 messages to any point.
18. Local Mode: If communication is lost to the central processor the system shall provide added survivability through the intelligent loop control modules. Inputs from devices connected to the SLC and loop control modules shall activate outputs on the same loop when the inputs and outputs have been set with point programming to participate in local mode or when the type codes are of the same type: that is, an input with a fire alarm type code shall activate an output with a fire alarm type code.
19. Read status preview - enabled and disabled points: Prior to re-enabling points, the system shall inform the user that a disabled device is in the alarm state. This shall provide notice that the device must be reset before the device is enabled thereby avoiding activation of the notification circuits.

20. Custom Graphics: When fitted with an LCD display, the panel shall permit uploading of a custom bit-mapped graphic to the display screen.
21. Multi-Detector and Cooperating Detectors: The system shall provide means to link one detector with up to two detectors at other addresses on the same loop in cooperative multi-detector sensing. There shall be no requirement for sequential addresses on the detectors and the alarm event shall be a result of all cooperating detectors chamber readings.
22. ACTIVE EVENT: The system shall provide a Type ID called FIRE CONTROL for purposes of air-handling shutdown, which shall be intended to override normal operating automatic functions. Activation of a FIRE CONTROL point shall cause the control panel to (1) initiate the monitor module Control-by-Event, (2) send a message to the panel display, history buffer, installed printer and annunciators, (3) shall not light an indicator at the control panel, (4) Shall display ACTIVE on the LCD as well as display a FIRE CONTROL Type Code and other information specific to the device.
23. NON-FIRE Alarm Module Reporting: A point with a type ID of NON-FIRE shall be available for use for energy management or other non-fire situations. NON-FIRE point operation shall not affect control panel operation nor shall it display a message at the panel LDC. Activation of a NON-FIRE point shall activate control by event logic but shall not cause any indication on the control panel.
24. Mass Notification Override: The system shall be UL 2572 listed for Mass Notification and shall be capable, based on the Risk Analysis, of being programmed so that Mass Notification/Emergency Communications events take precedence over fire alarm events.
25. Security Monitor Points: The system shall provide means to monitor any point as a type security.
26. One-Man Walk Test: The system shall provide both a basic and advanced walk test for testing the entire fire alarm system. The basic walk test shall allow a single operator to run audible tests on the panel. All logic equation automation shall be suspended during the test and while annunciators can be enabled for the test, all shall default to the disabled state. During an advanced walk test, field-supplied output point programming will react to input stimuli such as CBE and logic equations. When points are activated in advanced test mode, each initiating event shall latch the input. The advanced test shall be audible and shall be used for pull station verification, magnet activated tests on input devices, input and output device and wiring operation/verification.
27. Control By Event Functions: CBE software functions shall provide means to program a variety of output responses based on various initiating events. The control panel shall operate CBE through lists of zones. A zone shall become listed when it is added to a point's zone map through point programming. Each input point such as detector, monitor module or panel circuit module shall support listing of up to 10 zones into its programmed zone map.
28. Permitted zone types shall be general zone, releasing zone and special zone. Each output point (control module, panel circuit module) can support a list of up to 10 zones including general zone, logic zone, releasing zone and trouble zone. It shall be possible for output points to be assigned to list general alarm. Non-Alarm or Supervisory points shall not activate the general alarm zone.
29. 1000 General Zones: The system shall support up to 1000 general purpose software zones for linking inputs to outputs. When an input device activates, any general zone programmed into that device's zone map will be active and any output device that has an active general zone in its map will be active. It shall also be possible to use general zone as arguments in logic equations.

30. 1000 Logic Equations: The system shall support up to 1000 logic equations for AND, OR, NOT, ONLY1, ANYX, XZONE or RANGE operators that allow conditional I/O linking. When any logic equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the logic zone shall activate.
31. 100 trouble equations per device: The system shall provide support for up to 100 trouble equations for each device, which shall permit programming parameters to be altered, based on specific fault conditions. If the trouble equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the trouble zone shall activate.
32. Control-By-Time: A time based logic function shall be available to delay an action for a specific period of time based upon a logic input with tracking feature. A latched version shall also be available. Another version of this shall permit activation on specific days of the week or year with ability to set and restore based on a 24 hour time schedule on any day of the week or year.
33. Multiple agent releasing zones: The system shall support up to 10 releasing zones to protect against 10 independent hazards. Releasing zones shall provide up to three cross-zone and four abort options to satisfy any local jurisdiction requirements.
34. Alarm Verification, by device, with timer and tally: The system shall provide a user-defined global software timer function that can be set for a specific detector. The timer function shall delay an alarm signal for a user-specified time period and the control panel shall ignore the alarm verification timer if another alarm is detected during the verification period. It shall also be possible to set a maximum verification count between 0 and 20 with the "0" setting producing no alarm verification. When the counter exceeds the threshold value entered, a trouble shall be generated to the panel.

F. Network Communication

1. The FACU shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels/nodes per network.

G. Central Processing Unit

1. The Central Processing Unit shall contain and execute all control-by-event (including Boolean functions including but not limited to AND, OR, NOT, ANYx, and CROSSZONE) programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Such control-by-event programs shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost with system primary and secondary power failure.
2. The Central Processing Unit shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation, to the second, of all system events. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail.
3. The CPU shall be capable of being programmed on site without requiring the use of any external programming equipment. Systems that require the use of external programmers or change of EPROMs are not acceptable.
4. The CPU shall provide an EIA-232 interface between the fire alarm control panel and the UL Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals.
5. The CPU shall provide two EIA-485 ports for the serial connection to annunciation and control subsystem components.
6. The EIA-232 serial output circuit shall be optically isolated to assure protection from earth ground.

H. Display

1. The system display shall provide a 640-character backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide eleven Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs) that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM, SECURITY, SUPERVISORY, SYSTEM TROUBLE, OTHER EVENT, SIGNALS SILENCED, POINT DISABLED, CONTROLS ACTIVE, and CPU FAILURE.
2. The system display shall provide a QWERTY style keypad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels with up to ten (one Master and nine User) passwords shall be accessible through the display interface assembly to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.

I. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) Control Module:

1. The Loop Control Module shall monitor and control a minimum of 318 intelligent addressable devices. This includes 159 intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and 159 monitor or control modules.
2. The Loop Control Module shall contain its own microprocessor and shall be capable of operating in a local/degrade mode (any addressable device input shall be capable of activating any or all addressable device outputs) in the unlikely event of a failure in the main CPU.
3. Each SLC shall be capable of NFPA 72 Style 4, Style 6, or Style 7 (Class A or B) wiring.
4. The SLC interface board shall receive analog or digital information from all intelligent detectors and shall process this information to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for that particular device. Each SLC Loop shall be isolated and equipped to annunciate an Earth Fault condition. The SLC interface board software shall include software to automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information may also be used for automatic detector testing and the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

J. Fire Alarm Power Supply (FAPS)

1. The auxiliary addressable power supply is a remote 24 VDC power supply used to power Notification Devices and field devices that require regulated 24 VDC power.
2. The addressable power supply for the fire detection system shall provide up to a minimum of 6.0 amps of 24 volt DC regulated power for Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) power or 10.0 amps of 24 volt DC general power. The power supply shall have an additional 0.5 amp of 24 VDC auxiliary power for use within the same cabinet as the power supply. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 12 - 200 amp hour batteries.
3. The addressable power supply shall provide four individually addressable Notification Appliance Circuits that may be configured as Class "A" or Class "B" circuits. All circuits shall be power-limited per UL 864 requirements.
4. The addressable power supply shall provide built-in synchronization for certain Notification Appliances on each circuit without the need for additional synchronization modules. The power supply's output circuits shall be individually selected for synchronization. A single addressable power supply shall be capable of supporting both synchronized and non-synchronized Notification Devices at the same time.
5. The addressable power supply shall operate on 120 or 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz.

6. The interface to the power supply from the Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU) shall be via the Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) or other multiplexed means. Power supplies that do not use an intelligent interface are not suitable substitutes. The required wiring from the FACU to the addressable power supply shall be a single unshielded twisted pair wire.
 7. The addressable power supply shall supervise for battery charging failure, AC power loss, power brownout, battery failure, NAC loss, and optional ground fault detection. In the event of a trouble condition, the addressable power supply shall report the incident and the applicable address to the FACU via the SLC.
 8. The addressable power supply shall have an AC Power Loss Delay option. If this option is utilized and the addressable power supply experiences an AC power loss, reporting of the incident to the FACU will be delayed. A delay time of zero, two, eight or sixteen hours shall be programmable.
 9. The addressable power supply mounts in either the FACU backbox or its own dedicated surface mounted backbox with cover.
 10. Each of the power supply's four output circuits shall be programmed- for Notification Appliance Circuit or General Purpose 24 VDC power. Any output circuit shall be able to provide up to 2.5 amps of 24 VDC power.
 11. The addressable power supply's output circuits shall be individually supervised when they are selected to be either a Notification Appliance Circuit when wired Class "A" or by the use of an end-of-line resistor. When the power supply's output circuit is selected as General 24 VDC power, the circuit shall be individually supervised when an end-of-line relay is used.
 12. When selected for Notification Appliance Circuits, the output circuits shall be individually programmable for Steady, March Time, Dual Stage or Temporal.
 13. When selected as a Notification Appliance Circuit, the output circuits of the addressable power supply shall have the option to be coded by the use of a universal zone coder.
 14. The addressable power supply shall interface and synchronize with other power supplies of the same type. The required wiring to interface multiple addressable power supplies shall be a single unshielded, twisted pair wire.
 15. An individual or multiple interfaced addressable power supplies shall have the option to use an external charger for battery charging. Interfaced power supplies shall have the option to share backup battery power.
- K. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide local energy or polarity reversal or trip circuits as required.
 2. The system shall be capable of operating a polarity reversal or local energy or fire alarm transmitter for automatically transmitting fire information to the fire department.
 3. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of zone alarm and trouble signals to remote operator's terminals, system printers and annunciators.
 4. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.
- L. Field Programming
1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the

need for special tools, laptop computers, or other electronic interface equipment. There shall be no firmware changes required to field modify the system time, point information, equations, or annunciator programming/information.

2. It shall be possible to program through the standard FACU keyboard all system functions.
3. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory.
4. Two levels of password protection shall be provided in addition to a key-lock cabinet. One level shall be used for status level changes such as point/zone disable or manual on/off commands (Building Manager). A second (higher-level) shall be used for actual change of the life safety program (installer). These passwords shall be five (5) digits at a minimum. Upon entry of an invalid password for the third time within a one minute time period an encrypted number shall be displayed. This number can be used as a reference for determining a forgotten password.
5. The system programming shall be "backed" up via an upload/download program, and stored on compatible removable media. A system back-up disk/thumb drive shall be completed and given in duplicate to the building owner and/or operator upon completion of the final inspection. The program that performs this function shall be "non-proprietary", in that, it shall be possible to forward it to the building owner/operator upon his or her request.
6. The installer's field programming and hardware shall be functionally tested on a computer against known parameters/norms which are established by the FACU manufacturer. A software program shall test Input-to-Output correlations, device Type ID associations, point associations, time equations, etc. This test shall be performed on an IBM-compatible PC with a verification software package. A report shall be generated of the test results and two copies turned in to the engineer(s) on record.

M. Specific System Operations

1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all addressable intelligent detectors in the system from the system keypad. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window and have a minimum of 9 levels.
2. Alarm Verification: Each of the intelligent addressable smoke detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 0 to 60 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification. The FACU shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.

N. System Point Operations:

1. Any addressable device in the system shall have the capability to be enabled or disabled through the system keypad or video terminal.
2. System output points shall be capable of being turned on or off from the system keypad or the video terminal.
3. Point Read: The system shall be able to display the following point status diagnostic functions without the need for peripheral equipment. Each point shall be annunciated for the parameters listed:
 - a. Device Status.
 - b. Device Type.

- c. Custom Device Label.
 - d. Software Zone Label.
 - e. Device Zone Assignments.
 - f. Analog Detector Sensitivity.
 - g. All Program Parameters.
4. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 4000 system events. Each of these events will be stored, with time and date stamp, until an operator requests that the contents be either displayed or printed. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed; one event at a time, and the actual number of activations may also be displayed and or printed. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries.
 5. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems which use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.
 6. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent system detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.
 7. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the trouble mode, and the particular Intelligent Detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional system printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
 8. The system shall include the ability (programmable) to indicate a "pre-alarm" condition. This will be used to alert maintenance personal when a detector is at 80% of its alarm threshold in a 60 second period.

2.3 SYSTEM COMPONENTS:

A. Communicators (UDACT)

1. The UDACT shall be compact in size, mounting in a standard module position of the fire alarm control cabinet. Optionally, the UDACT shall have the ability for remote mounting, up to 6,000 feet from the fire alarm control panel. The wire connections between the UDACT and the control panel shall be supervised with one pair for power and one pair for multiplexed communication of overall system status. Systems that utilize relay contact closures are not acceptable.
2. The UDACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events up to two different telephone numbers.
3. The UDACT shall be capable of transmitting events in 4+2, SIA, and Contact ID.
4. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
 - a. Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
 - b. Independent Addressable Device Status
 - c. AC (Mains) Power Loss

- d. Low Battery and Earth Fault
 - e. System Off Normal
 - f. 12 and 24 Hour Test Signal
 - g. Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
 - h. EIA-485 Communications Failure
 - i. Phone Line Failure
5. The UDACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. In this format the UDACT shall support transmission of up to 3,064 points. This enables the central station to have exact details concerning the origin of the fire or response emergency.
 6. The UDACT shall be capable of being programmed with the same programming utility as the host FACU, and saved, edited and uploaded and downloaded using the utility. UDACT shall be capable of being programmed online or offline. The programming utility shall also support upgrading UDACT operating firmware.
 7. The UDACT shall be capable of generating Central Station reports providing detailed programming information for each point along with the central station point address.
 8. An IP or IP/GSM Communicator option shall be available to interface to the UDACT and be capable of transmitting signals over the internet/intranet or Cellular (GSM) network to a compatible receiver.

C. Standard Annunciator

1. 640-character Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) annunciator and remote control for the IFC-3030/IFC2-3030 Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU). The LCD-160 will mimic the top portion (160 characters) of the IFC-3030/IFC2-3030's 640-character display. This provides the event and preprogrammed custom messages as displayed on the main panel. The full screen contains soft key functions, and can display other panel information.
2. Flush mount in wall.

D. Graphic Annunciator

1. 22 inch LCD touchscreen display.
2. Main page to show orthogonal elevations of floors of buildings with color change of floor to indicate zone with trouble or alarm. Table adjacent to riser elevation to show zone name and status of alarm or trouble. Devices that caused alarm or trouble to be indicated.
3. User to be able to touch floor such that floorplan appears on the screen with the trouble or alarm zone indicated in a unique color. Floors will be selectable with the ability to zoom into specific areas to show unique devices with status.
4. Zones to be indicated by color. All interior walls to be shown with doors. All devices to be shown. Alarm and trouble signals to be shown.
5. Provide custom mapping of hospital and finished alarm system.
6. Flush mount in wall.

2.4 GATEWAY & WEBSERVER OPTIONS

- A. Common Alerting Protocol (CAP) Gateway: The system shall support an optional CAP Gateway (Common Alerting Protocol). The CAP Gateway translates fire system messages to industry standard CAP messages for integration with CAP-compliant clients. A CAP gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- B. BACnet Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with BACNet compliant clients. A BACnet interface supporting BACnet/IP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- C. MODbus Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with MODbus compliant clients. A MODbus interface supporting MODbus/TCP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- D. Webserver: The system shall support a webserver allowing remote connection via the Internet or Intranet. Authorized users will have the ability to view panel/network history, event status and device properties. The webserver shall also support sending event information via email or text to up to 50 registered users, the webserver shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- E. Web Portal Interface: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with a web portal to integrate with Inspection and Service Manager utilities. The web portal and inspection and service manager utilities shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

2.5 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

- A. Addressable Devices - General
 - 1. Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a programming utility are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade, decimal address switches. Devices shall be capable of being set to an address in a range of 001 to 159.
 - 2. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a special tool or programming utility are not an allowable substitute.
 - 3. Detectors shall be intelligent (analog) and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel Signaling Line Circuits.
 - 4. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash green under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the LED flash shall have the ability to be removed from the system program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
 - 5. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. The panel on a time-of-day basis shall automatically adjust sensitivity.
 - 6. Using software in the FACU, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72.

7. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. Base options shall include a sounder base with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum, a relay base and an isolator base designed for Style 7 applications. The system shall also support an intelligent programmable sounder base, the programmable sounder base shall be capable of providing multiple tones based on programming and at a minimum be capable of providing a Temp-4 tone for CO (Carbon Monoxide) activation and a Temp-3 tone for fire activations and be capable of being synchronized with other programmable sounder bases and common area notification appliances; 85 DBA minimum.
 8. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).
 9. Detectors will operate in an analog fashion, where the detector simply measures its designed environment variable and transmits an analog value to the FACU based on real-time measured values. The FACU software, not the detector, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector to be set in the FACU program and allowing the system operator to view the current analog value of each detector.
 10. Addressable devices shall store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device.
 11. A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test detectors and modules. Detectors shall report an indication of an analog value reaching 100% of the alarm threshold.
 12. Addressable modules shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box. An optional surface mount Lexan enclosure shall be available.
- B. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box (Manual Pull Station)
1. Addressable manual fire alarm boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
 2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
 3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger.
- C. Photoelectric Smoke Detector
1. The intelligent photoelectric smoke detector shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.
- E. Ionization Smoke Detector:
1. The intelligent ionization smoke detector shall use the dual-chamber ionization principal to measure products of combustion and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of products of combustion.
- G. Heat Detectors: The intelligent thermal detectors shall be rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. A high heat thermal detector rated at 190 degrees Fahrenheit shall also be available.

The thermal detectors shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

- H. Duct Smoke Detector: The smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACU, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system. The Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector shall support the installation of addressable Photoelectric detector capable or being tested remotely.
- I. Combination Detector
1. Smoke detector shall be an addressable intelligent multi-criteria smoke detector. The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements, including a photoelectric (light-scattering) particulate sensor, an electrochemical carbon monoxide (CO) sensor, a daylight-filtered infrared sensor and solid state thermal sensor(s) rated at 135°F (57.2°C). The device shall be able to indicate distinct smoke and heat alarms.
 2. The intelligent multi-criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the photoelectric signal with other sensing elements in an effort to react quickly in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a nuisance alarm condition. The product design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type chosen by user in which it is installed (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes.
 3. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The device shall provide unique signals to indicate when 20% of the drift range is remaining, when 100% of drift range is used, and when there is a chamber fault to show unit requires maintenance.
 4. The detector shall indicate CO trouble conditions including 6 months of sensor life remaining and sensor life has expired. The detector shall indicate a combined signal for any of the following: low chamber trouble, thermistor trouble, CO self test failure, IR self test failure, and freeze warning.
 5. The detectors shall provide address-setting means on the detector head using rotary switches. Because of the possibility of installation error, systems that use binary jumpers or DIP switches to set the detector address are not acceptable. The detectors shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of detector. Systems that require a special programmer to set the detector address (including temporary connection at the panel) are labor intensive and not acceptable. Each detector occupies any one of at least 99 possible addresses on the signaling line circuit (SLC) loop. It responds to regular polls from the system and reports its type and status.
 6. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel. There are three test methods: functional magnet, smoke entry aerosol, or direct heat method.
 7. The detectors shall provide two LEDs to provide 360° visibility. The LEDs are placed into steady red illumination by the control panel indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED, sounder base, and / or relay base (optional accessories). The external

remote alarm can be interconnected to other sounder or relay bases for activating all devices in a space via a single alarming unit.

8. Two LEDs on the sensor are controlled by the panel to indicate sensor status. Coded signals, transmitted from the panel, can cause the LEDs to blink, latch on, or latch off. Refer to the control panel technical documentation for sensor LED status operation and expected delay to alarm.
9. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall be plug-in mounted into a twist-lock base. These detectors shall be constructed of off-white UV resistant polymer and shall be detachable from the mounting base to simplify installation, service and maintenance. Mounting base wiring connections shall be made by means of SEMS screws. The detector shall allow pre-wiring of the base and the head shall be a plug-in type. Mounting base shall be mounted on junction box which is at least 1.5 inches (3.81 cm) deep. Mounting base shall be available to mount to standard junction boxes. Suitable boxes include:
 - a. 4.0" (10.16 cm) square box with and without plaster ring.
 - b. 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal box.
 - c. 3.5" (8.89 cm) octagonal box.
 - d. Single-gang box.
10. Meets Agency Standards
 - a. ANSI/UL 268 -Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
 - b. CAN/ULC-S529- Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
 - c. FM 3230-3250- Smoke Actuated Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling

M. Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLCs.
2. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D/Class A or Style B/Class B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
3. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.
4. For multiple dry contact monitoring a module shall be available that provides 10 Style B or 5 Style D input circuits.

N. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device).
2. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

3. For multiple 2-wire smoke detector circuit monitoring a module shall be available that provides 6 Style B/Class A or 3 Style D/Class B input circuits.
- O. Control Module
1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional circuit of compatible Notification Appliances, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances.
 2. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with a current rating of 2 Amps for Style Z and 3 Amps for Style Y;
 3. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised UL listed remote supply.
 4. For multiple circuit control a module shall be available that provides 6 Style Y (Class B) or 3 Style Z (Class A) control circuits.
- P. Releasing Control Module
1. An addressable FlashScan releasing module shall be available to supervise and control compatible releasing agent solenoids.
 2. The module shall operate on a redundant protocol for added protection.
 3. The module shall be configurable for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) and support one 24 volt or two 12 volt solenoids.
- Q. 4-20 mA Module
1. Addressable 4-20 mA module shall be available to monitor industry-standard, linear-scale, 4-20 mA protocol sensors. The module converts the sensor output to communication protocol that can be interpreted by the FACU for monitoring and display.
 2. The module shall support programming of up to five programmable event thresholds.
 3. The System shall be FM 6320 (Factory Mutual) approved as a Gas Detection system when employed with the FMM-4-20 monitor module and industry standard 4-20 mA gas detectors.
- R. Relay Module:
1. Addressable Relay Modules shall be available for HVAC control and other network building functions.
 2. The module shall provide two form C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.
 3. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary devices energize at the same time on the same pair of wires.
 4. For multiple relay control a module shall be available that provides 6 programmable Form-C relays.
- S. Two-In / Two-Out Monitor/Relay Module:
1. An addressable Two-In / Two-Out module shall be available.

2. The two-in/two-out module shall provide two Class B/Style B dry-contact input circuits and two independent Form-C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.
- T. Isolator Module: Isolator modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC Class A or Class B branch. The isolator module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC loop segment or branch. At least one isolator module shall be provided for each floor or protected zone of the building.
1. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the isolator module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section.
 2. The isolator module shall not require address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an isolator module after its normal operation.
 3. The isolator module shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.
- U. Serially Connected Annunciator Requirements
1. The annunciator shall communicate to the fire alarm control panel via an EIA 485 (multi-drop) two-wire communications loop. The system shall support two 6,000 ft. EIA-485 wire runs. Up to 32 annunciators, each configured up to 96 points, may be connected to the connection, for a system capacity of 3,072 points of annunciation.
 2. An EIA-485 repeater shall be available to extend the EIA-485 wire distance in 3,000 ft. increments. The repeater shall be UL864 approved.
 3. Each annunciator shall provide up to 96 alarm and 97 trouble indications using a long-life programmable color LED's. Up to 96 control switches shall also be available for the control of Fire Alarm Control Panel functions. The annunciator will also have an "ON-LINE" LED, local piezo sounder, local acknowledge and lamp test switch, and custom zone/function identification labels.
 4. The annunciator may be field configured to operate as a "Fan Control Annunciator". When configured as "Fan Control," the annunciator may be used to manually control fan or damper operation and can be set to override automatic commands to all fans/dampers programmed to the annunciator.
 5. Annunciator switches may be programmed for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence, Global System Reset, and on/off control of any control point in the system.
 6. An optional module shall be available to utilize annunciator points to drive EIA-485 driven relays. This shall extend the system point capacity by 3,072 remote contacts.
 7. The LED annunciator shall offer an interface to a graphic style annunciator and provide each of the features listed above.
- V. Agency Listings and Approvals
- a. The listings and approvals below apply to Advance Selectable Output Notification Devices. In some cases, certain modules may not be listed by certain approval agencies, or listing may be in process. Consult factory for latest listing status.

- b. UL Listed
- c. FM approved
- d. MEA: 452-05-E

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- a. Horns, strobes, and horn/strobes shall mount to a standard 4.0" x 4.0" x 1.5" (10.16 x 10.16 x 3.81 cm) backbox, 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal backbox, or a double gang backbox. Two-wire products shall also mount to a single gang 2.0" x 4.0" x 1.875" (5.08 x 10.16 x 4.763 cm) backbox.
- b. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall products. The notification appliance circuit wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate. Also shall be powered from a non-coded notification appliance circuit output and shall operate on a nominal 12 or 24 volts. 12-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 9 and 17.5 volts; 24-volt rated notification appliance products shall operate between 32°F and 120°F (0°C and 49°C) from a regulated DC, or full-wave-rectified, unfiltered power supply.
- c. Strobes and horn/strobes shall have field-selectable candela settings including 15, 15/75, 30, 75, 95, 110, 115, 135, 150, 177, 185.

2. STROBE

- a. The strobe shall be listed to UL 1971 and shall be approved for fire protective service. The strobe shall be wired as a primary-signaling notification appliance and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act requirements for visible signaling appliances, flashing at 1 Hz over the strobe's entire operating voltage range. The strobe light shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system.

3. HORN/STROBE COMBINATION

- a. The horn/strobe shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 464 and shall be approved for fire protective service. The horn/strobe shall be wired as a primary-signaling notification appliance and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act requirements for visible signaling appliances, flashing at 1 Hz over the strobe's entire operating voltage range. The strobe light shall consist of a xenon flash tube and associated lens/reflector system. The horn shall have three audibility options and an option to switch between a Temporal 3 pattern and a Non-Temporal (continuous) pattern. These options are set by a multiple position switch. On four-wire products, the strobe shall be powered independently of the sounder. The horn on horn/strobe models shall operate on a coded or non-coded power supply.

4. OUTDOOR PRODUCTS

- a. Outdoor horns, strobes and horn/strobes shall be listed for outdoor use by UL and shall operate between -40°F and 151°F (-40°C and 6°C). The products shall be listed for use with a System Sensor outdoor/weatherproof backbox with half-inch and three-fourths-inch conduit entries.

5. SYNCHRONIZATION MODULE

- a. The module shall be listed to UL 464 and shall be approved for fire protective service. The module shall synchronize strobes at 1 Hz and horns at Temporal 3.

- b. While operating the strobes, the module shall silence the horns on horn/strobe models over a single pair of wires.
- c. The module shall mount to a 4.688" x 4.688" x 2.125" (11.906 x 11.906 x 5.398 cm) backbox. The module shall also control two Style Y (class B) circuits or one Style Z (Class A) circuit. The module shall synchronize multiple zones
- d. Daisy-chaining two or more synchronization modules together will synchronize all the zones they control.
- e. The module shall not operate on a coded power supply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.
- B. See sections "HORIZONTAL CABLING" and "RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS".
- C. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
- D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.
- E. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be suitable for surface mounting or semi-flush mounting as shown on the plans, and shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1067 mm), nor more than 48 inches (122 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 TESTING

- A. The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment shall be provided to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72.
- B. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
- C. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACU.
- D. Verify activation of all waterflow switches.
- E. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- F. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- G. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- H. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- I. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.

- J. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the walk test.
- K. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACU and the correct activation of the control points.
- L. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual shall be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. At the final inspection, a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect.

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Field markups: on the on-site construction drawings, record:
 - 1. Fire alarm device addresses.
 - 2. Actual route of NAC and SLC circuits.
 - 3. Pathways, whether EMT or bridle ring/j-hook/clip.
 - 4. Location of junction boxes.
- B. Closeout documents
 - 1. Red line of as-built fire alarm system. Include all devices and cables.
 - 2. Accurate fire alarm control unit schedules in Microsoft Excel.
 - 3. Accurate fire alarm power supply schedules in Microsoft Excel.
 - 4. Schedule of planned yearly tests.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.
- B. Train personnel on the following:
 - 1. System function.
 - 2. Sequence of events after alarm, during evacuation and after clearance by Fire Marshal.
 - 3. Common equipment failures and correct sequence of operation to address equipment failure.
 - 4. Basic system programming.
- B. Provide (3) days of training:
 - 1. Day one for training of administration.

2. Day two for training of maintenance & security personnel
 3. Day three for training of City of Memphis Fire Department.
 4. Training may be combined if the group is small and the owner agrees to it.
- C. The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

END OF SECTION